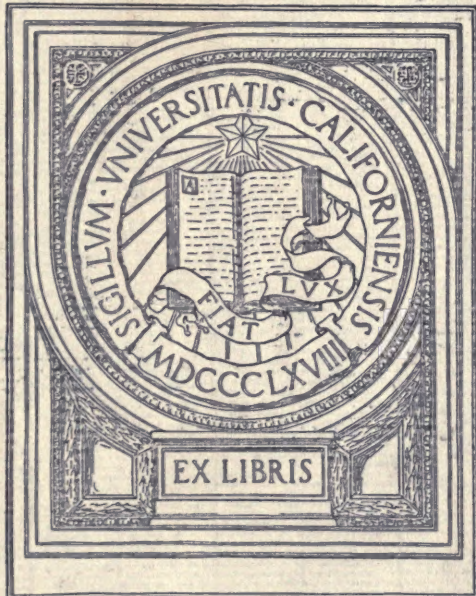


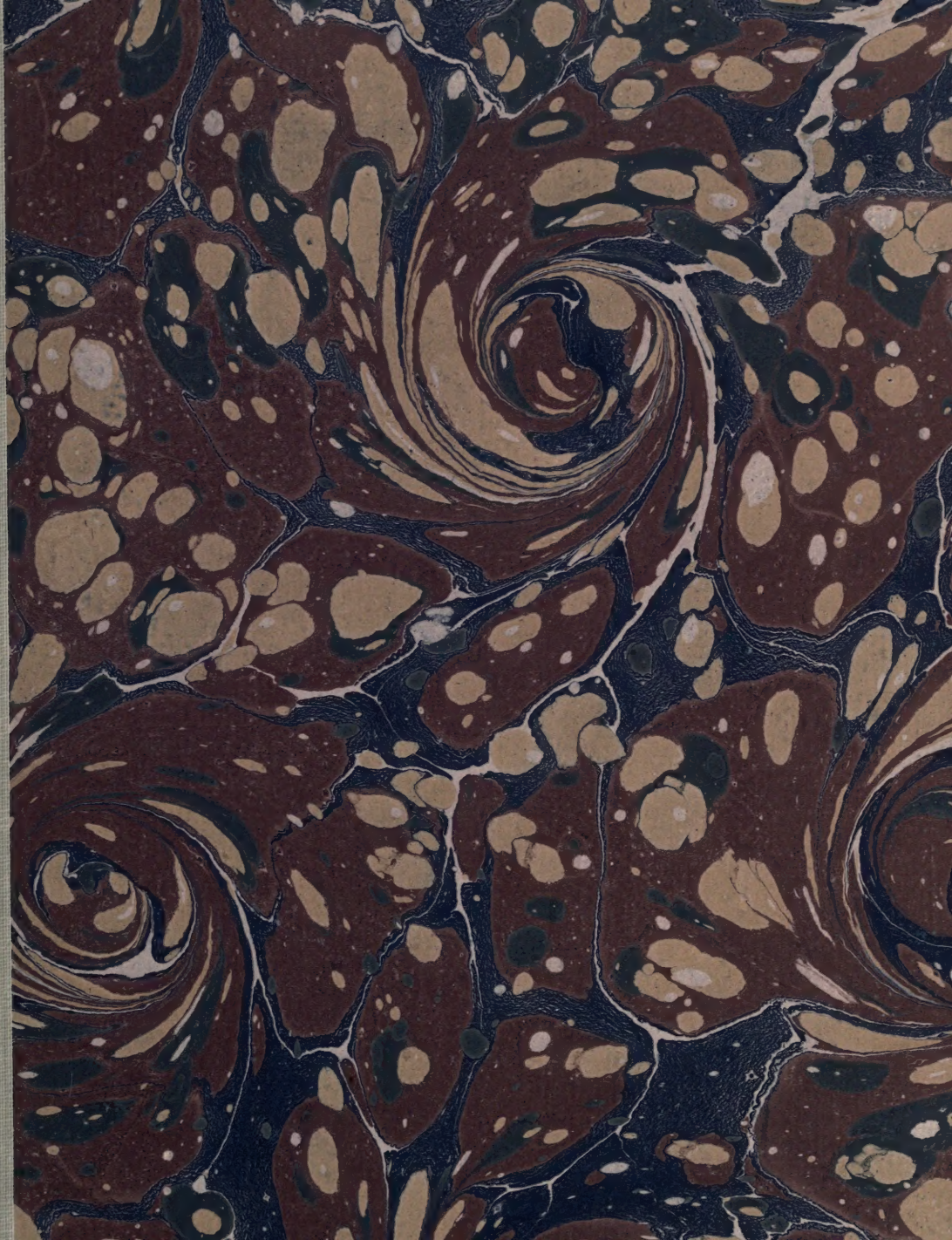


ESTC

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
AT LOS ANGELES



EX LIBRIS

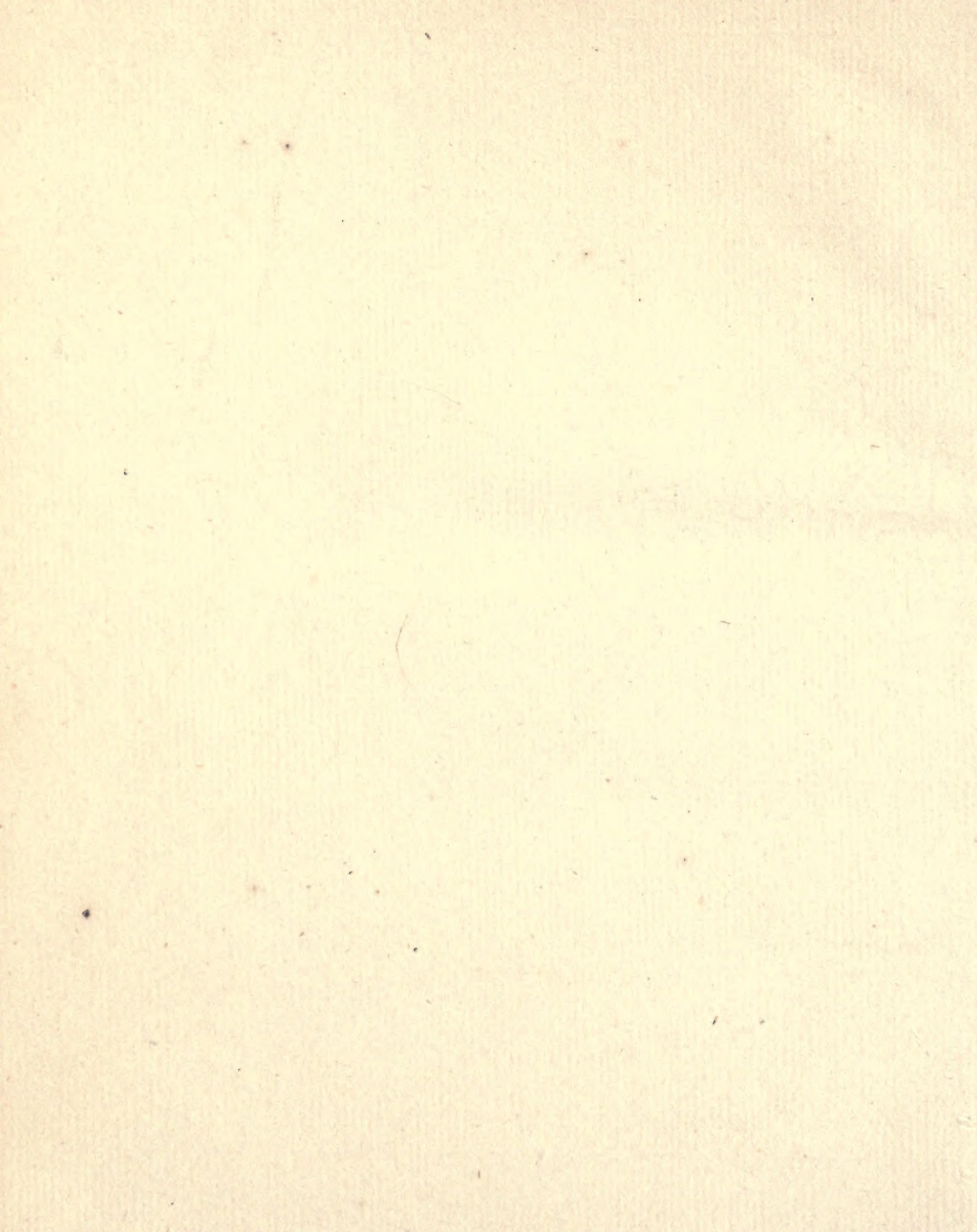


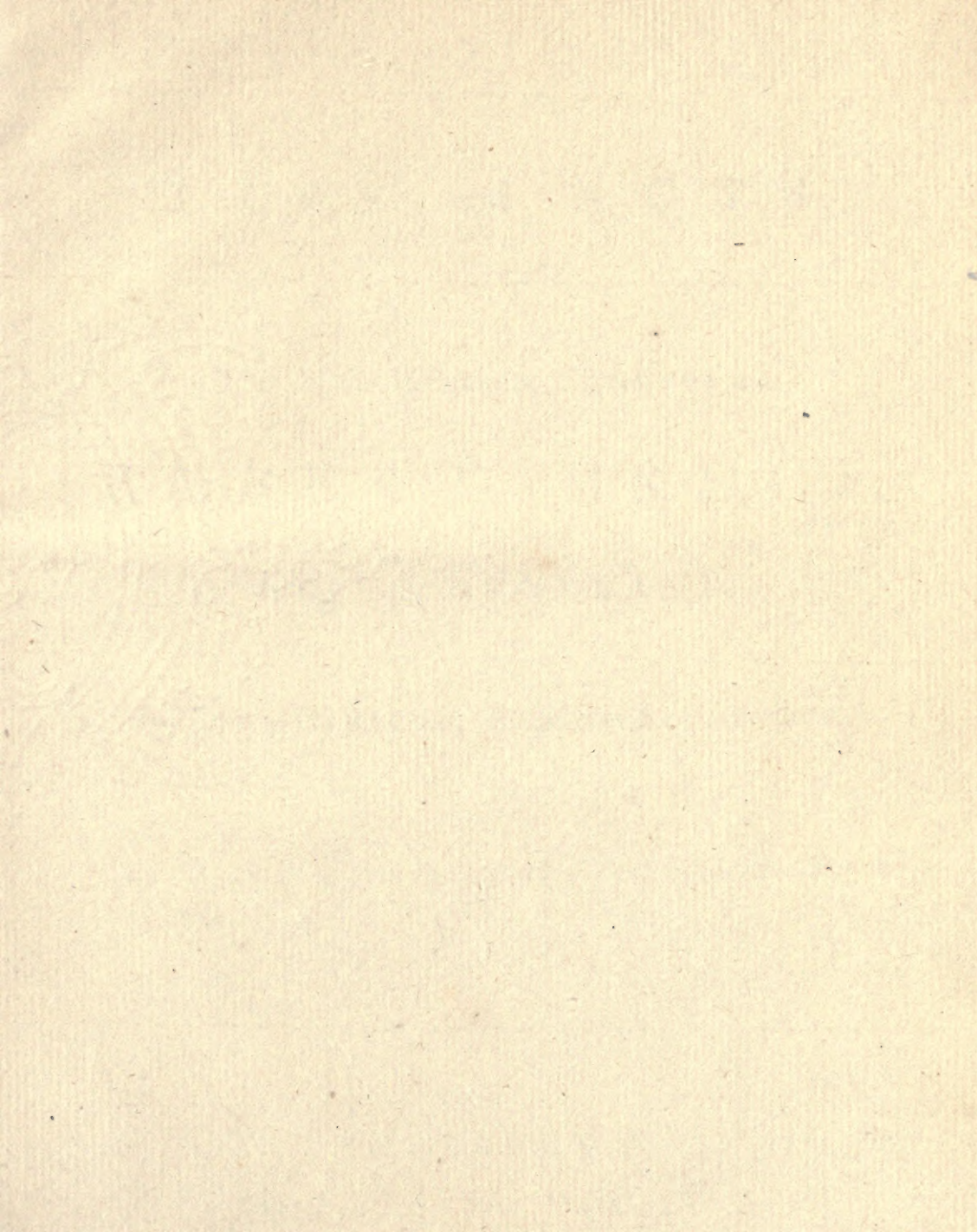
22/50

coll

✓









Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

<http://www.archive.org/details/lifeactsofmostvi00barbiala>

THE
LIFE and ACTS
OF
The Most Victorious CONQUEROR
ROBERT BRUCE,
King of SCOTLAND.

By JOHN BARBOUR, Archdeacon of Aberdeen.

Carefully corrected from the edition printed by Andro Hart in
1620.

EDINBURGH:

Printed in the Year MDCCLVIII.

THE

LIFE and ACTS

OF

THE MOST VIGILANT CONQUEROR

ROBERT BRUCE

King of Scotland.

By JOHN BARROW, Archbishop of Aberdeen.

Corrected from the edition printed by Andrew Hart in

1841.

AND ROBERT BRUCE

EDINBURGH:

Printed by the Year MDCCCXIII.

DA
783.4
B23 b



THE
LIFE and ACTS

Of the most victorious CONQUEROR

ROBERT BRUCE
KING of SCOTLAND.

STORIES to read are delectable,
Suppose that they be naught but fable:
Then should stories that soothfast were,
If they were said in good manner,

- 5 Have double pleasure in hearing.
The first pleasure is the carping,
And the other the soothfastness,
That shews the thing right as it was,
And soothfast things that are likand,
- 10 To mens hearing are most pleasant;
Therefore I would fain set my will,
If my wit might suffice theretil,

- To put in writ a soothfast story,
 That it last ay forth in memory,
 15 So that no length of time it let,
 Nor gar it hastily be forget.
 For old stories that men reads,
 Represents to them the deeds
 Of stalwart folk that lived air,
 20 Right as they then in presence were.
 And certes they should well have prise,
 That in their time were wight and wise,
 And led their life in great trabel,
 And oft in hard stour of battel
 25 Wan right great price of chevalry,
 And voided were of cowardy.
 As was King Robert of Scotland,
 That hardy was of heart and hand,
 And good Sir James of Dowglas,
 30 That in his time so worthy was,
 That of his price and his bounty,
 Into far lands renown'd was he.
 Of them this book I think to ma;
 Now God gide grace, that I may swa
 35 Treat it, and bring it to ending,
 That I say nought but soothfast thing.

- When Alexander the King was dead,
 That Scotland had to steer and lead,
 The land six years and more perlay,
 40 Lay desolate after his day;
 Till that the barnage, at the last,
 Assembled them, and fainded fast,
 To choose a King their land to steer,
 That of ancestry coming were;

- 45 Of Kings that aught that royaltie,
And most had right their King to be,
But envy that is so fellon,
Made among them great dissension;
For some would have the Baliol King,
50 For he was coming of the offspring
Of her that eldest sister was,
And other some deny'd that case,
And said, That he their King should be,
That was in as near a degree,
55 And coming was of the next male,
And in a branch collateral.
They said, Succession of kinrik
Was not to lower feus alike,
For there might succeed no female,
60 While founden might be any male,
That were in line even descendand,
They bare all other ways on hand;
For then the next coming of the seed,
Man or woman, should succeed.
65 By this reason that part thought haill,
That the Lord of Ananderdale,
Robert the Bruce, Earl of Carrick,
Dought to succeed to the kinrik.
The Barons thus were at discord,
70 And on no manner might accord,
Till at the last they all concorded,
That all their speech should be recorded
To Sir Edward of England King,
And he should swear, That but feigning,
75 He should that arbitry disclaire,
Of thir two that I told of air,

- Which should succeed to such a hight,
 And let him reign that had the right.
 This ordinance they thought the best;
 80 For at that time was peace and rest
 Betwixt Scotland and England baith,
 And they could not perceive the skaith
 That toward them was appearand;
 For that the King of England
 85 Held such friendship and company
 To their King, that was so worthy,
 They trow'd that he, as good neighbour,
 And as friendsome compositor,
 Would have judg'd in leal lawtee,
 90 But otherwise all yeed the glee.
 A blinded folk full of all folly,
 Had ye unbethought you enkrely,
 What peril to you might appear,
 Ye had not wrought on that manner.
 95 Had ye tane keep how that that King,
 Always foroutten sojourning,
 Crabel'd for to win senioy,
 And through his might to occupy
 Lands that were to him merchand,
 100 As Wales was, and als Ireland,
 That he put into such thirlage,
 That they that were of high peerage
 Should run on foot, as ribaldail,
 When he would our folk assail.
 105 Durst none of Wales in battle ride,
 Nor yet, fra even fell, abide
 Castle, or walled town within,
 That he should not life and limbs tine.

- Into such thirlage them held he,
 110 That he o'ercame through his poustie,
 Ye might see he should occupy
 Through flight, he could not through mastery.
 Had ye tane keep what was thirlage,
 And had consider'd his usage,
 115 That gripped ay, but gain giving,
 Ye should, forzoutten his deeming,
 Have chosen you a King, that might
 Have holden well the land in right.
 Wales ensample might have been
 120 To you, had ye it but foreseen ;
 And wise men say, he is happy,
 That will by other him chasty,
 For unfair things may fall persey,
 As well the morn as yesterday.
 125 But ye trusted unto lawtie,
 As simple folk but malwitie,
 And wist not what should after fide ;
 For in this world that is so wide
 Is none determinate, that shall
 130 Know any things that are to fall,
 But God, that is of most pousty,
 Reserbed to his Majesty ;
 For to know in his prescience,
 Of all kind time the first movence.
 135 In this manner assented were
 The Barons, as I said you air,
 And through their aller haill assent,
 Messengers to him they sent ;
 That was then in the holy land.
 140 On Saraceny's warrayand.

- And fra he wist what charge they had,
 He busked him, but mare abad,
 And lest purpose that he had tane,
 And to England again is gane.
 145 And syne to Scotland word sent he,
 That they should make an assemblie,
 And he in hy should come to do,
 In all things, as they writ him to.
 But he thought well, throughe their debate,
 150 That he should flyly find the gate,
 How that he all the Seniors,
 Throughe his great might, should occupy.
 And to Robert the Bruce said he,
 If thou wilt hold in chief of me,
 155 For evermore, and thine offspring,
 I shall do so, you shall be King.
 Sir, then said he, so God me save;
 The kinrik zarn I not to have,
 But if it fall of right to me,
 160 And if God will that it so be,
 I shall as freely in all thing
 Hold it, as it effeirs to King;
 Or as mine elders forouch me
 Held it in freest royaltie.
 165 The other wreyth, and to him swore,
 That he should have it never more,
 And turned him in wrath away.
 But Sir John Baliol persay,
 Assented soon to all his will,
 170 Wherethrough fell after meikle ill.
 He was King but a little while,
 And throughe great subtilty and guile,

For little encheson or nane,
 He was arrested, and syne tane;
 175 And degraded syne was he
 Of honours and of dignitie.
 Howe'er it was, through wrong or right,
 God wots it, that is most of might.

When Sir Edward, the mighty King,
 180 Had on this wise done his liking
 Of John the Baliol, that so soon
 Was all defaulted and undone,
 To Scotland went he then in by,
 And all the land can occupy
 185 So haill, that both castle and town
 Were into his possession,
 From Weik anent Orkenay,
 To Mulesnake in Galloway;
 And stuffed all with Englishmen.
 190 Sheriffs and Bailies made he then,
 And all kind other Officers
 That for to govern land effeirs,
 He made of English nation,
 That worthied then so right felloon,
 195 And so wicked and covetous,
 And sa halwtane and despitous,
 That Scottishmen might do nothing,
 That ever might please their liking,
 Their wives would they oft forly,
 200 And their daughters despiteously;
 And if any thereat were wyath,
 They waited him well with great skaith,
 For they should find soon encheson
 To put him to destruction.

- 205 And if that any man them by,
 Had any thing that was worthy,
 As horse, or hund, or other thing
 That were pleasant to their liking,
 With right or wrong it have would they.
- 210 And if any would them withlay,
 They would so do, that they should tine
 Either land or life, or live in pine;
 For they dempt them after their will,
 Taking no keep to right nor skill.
- 215 Alace, they dempt them felonly!
 For some good Knights that were worthy,
 For little encheson or none,
 They hanged up by their neck-bone.
 Als those folk that ever were free,
- 220 And in freedom wont for to be,
 Through their great mischance and folly,
 Were treated then so wickedly,
 That their faes their judges were.
 What wretchedness may man have mare!
- 225 A freedom is a noble thing,
 Freedom makes man to have liking,
 Freedom all solace to men gives;
 He lives at ease that freely lives.
 A noble heart may have none ease,
- 230 Nor nought else that may it please,
 If freedom fail; for free liking
 Is yarmed o'er all other thing.
 Nay, he that ay has lived free,
 May not know well the propertie,
- 235 The anger, nor the wretched doom,
 That coupled is to foul thirldom.

- But if he had assayed it,
Then all perquier he should it wis,
And should think freedom more to prise,
240 Than all the gold in world that is.
Thus contrary things evermore
Discoverings of the other are;
And he that thriill'd is, has not his,
All that he hath in bandon is
245 To his Lord, whatsoe'er he be,
Yet has he not so meikle free,
As his free will to leave o' do
That at his heart him does draw to.
And yet the Clerks make question,
250 When they fall in disputation,
That if man bade his thriill ought do,
And in the same time came him to
His wife, and asked him her det.
Whether he his Lords need should bet,
255 And pay first that he ow'd, and syne
Do forth all his Lords commandine,
O' leave unpaid his wife, and do
Things that commanded is him to.
I leave all the solution
260 To them that are of more renown.
But since they make sik comparing,
Betwixt the debts of a wedding,
And a Lords bidding to his thriill.
You may well see, though none you tell,
265 How hard a thing that thraldom is;
For men may well see, that are wise,
That wedding is the hardest band
That any man may take on hand.

And thirldom is well worse than dead,
 270 For while a thirl his life may lead,
 It mars him both body and bones,
 And death annoys him not but once.
 Shortly to say, is none can tell
 The sore condition of a threll.

275 This gate liv'd they, in sik thirlage,
 Both pooz, and they of high peerage.
 For of the Lords many they slew,
 And some they hang'd, and some they drew,
 And some they put into prison

280 Foroutten cause or encheson;
 And among others of Dowglas
 Put in prison William was,
 Who of Dowglas was Lord and sire,
 Of him they did make a martyr.

285 Fra they in the prison him slew,
 And his lands that were fair enew,
 They to the Lord Clifford them gave.
 He had a son, a little knave,
 That was then but a little page;

290 But since came to great vassilage,
 His father's death he venged sae,
 That in England, I undertae,
 Was none in life did him not dread,
 For he so fell of harms did shed,

295 That none that lived then can tell.
 But wonderly hard things besel
 To him, or he to fate was brought.
 There was none aventure that mought
 Stunny his heart, or gar him let

300 To do the thing he was on set;

- For that he ay thought entirely
 To do his deed advisedly.
 He thought well he was worth no sell,
 That might of none annoyis feel.
- 305 And als for to escheve great things,
 And hard travels and bargainings,
 That should gat his price doubled be;
 Wherefore in all his lifetime he
 Was in great pain and great travel,
- 310 And never would for mischief fail,
 But drive the thing right to the end,
 And take the ure that God would send.
 His name it was James of Dowglas,
 And when he heard his father was
- 315 Put in prison so felonly,
 And that all his lands hastily
 Were gi'en to the Clifford persey,
 He wist not what to do or say;
 For he had nothing to dispend,
- 320 Neither was one that ever kend
 Would do so much for him, that he
 Might sufficiently founden be.
 Then was he wonder will of wane,
 And suddenly in heart has tane,
- 325 That he would travel o'er the sea,
 And a while into Paris be,
 And dree mischief where none him kend;
 Till God some succours to him send.
 And as he thought, he did right so,
- 330 And soon to Paris can he go,
 And lived there full simply,
 The where he glad was and jolly;

- And till sik thowlesness he yeed,
 As the course asks of youtheed,
 335 And unquhile into ribaldail,
 And that may many time avail,
 For knowledge of many estates
 May whiles avail full many gates.
 As to the good Earl of Artois,
 340 Robert besel into his days;
 For oft feigning of ribaldy
 Availled him, and that greatly.
 And Cato says us in his witt,
 That to feign folly whiles is witt.
 345 In Paris near three years dwelt he,
 And then came tithing o'er the sea,
 That his father was done to dead,
 Then was he too and will of read,
 And thought that he would home again,
 350 To look if he, through any pain,
 Might win again his heritage,
 And his men out of all thirlage.
 To Saint Andrews he come in by,
 Where the Bishop full courteously
 355 Received him, and gart him wear
 His knives, forouch him to hear,
 And clad him then right honourably,
 And gart ordain where he should ly.
 A well great while there dwelled he,
 360 All men him lov'd for his bountie;
 For he was of full fair effect,
 Wise, courteous, and debonaire,
 Large and lobing als was he,
 And o'er all thing lov'd lawitie.

- 365 Lawty to love is no folly,
 Through lawty live men right wisely.
 With a virtue and lawitie
 A man may yet sufficient be;
 And but lawty may none have prise,
 370 Whether that he be wight or wise;
 For where it failzies, no virtue
 May be of price, nor of value
 To make a man so good, that he
 May simply called good man be.
 375 He was in all his deeds so leal,
 For he dedenzied not to deal
 With treachery, nor with falsset.
 His heart on high honour was set.
 And he contenyt in sik manner,
 380 That all him loved were him near.
 But he was not so fair, that we
 Should greatly speak of his beautie.
 In visage was he some deal gray,
 And had black hair, as I heard say;
 385 But then of limbs he was well made,
 With bones great and shoulders braid.
 His body well made and lenzie,
 As they that saw him said to me.
 When he was blyth, he was lovely,
 390 And meek and sweet in company;
 But who in battle might him see,
 Another countenance had he,
 And in his speech some deal lisp'd he,
 But that set him right wonder well.
 395 To good Hector of Troy might he
 In many things likened be.

- Hector had black hair as he had,
 And stark limbs, and right well made,
 And lisped also as did he,
 400 And was fulfilled of lawtie,
 And was courteous, wise and wight;
 But of manhood and meikle might.
 To Hector dare I none compare,
 Of all that ever in world were;
 405 For in all his time so wrought he,
 That he should greatly loved be.
 He dwelled there, while on a tide
 The King Edward, with meikle pride,
 Came to Stirling with great menzie,
 410 For to hold there an assembly.
 Thitherward went many a Baroun,
 Bishop William of Lambertoun
 Rade thither als, and with him was
 This Esquire James of Dowglas.
 415 The Bishop led him to the King,
 And said, Sir, here I to you bring
 This child, that claims your man to be,
 And prayeth you per charitie,
 That ye receive here his homage,
 420 And grant to him his heritage.
 What lands claims he, said the King?
 Sir, if that it be your liking,
 He claims the Lordship of Dowglas,
 For Lord thereof his father was.
 425 The King then wryeth him angrily,
 And said, Sir Bishop, sickerly
 If thou wouldest keep thy feutie,
 Make thou no sik speaking to me.

- His father ay was my felon,
 430 And dy'd therefore in my prison,
 And was against my majestie,
 Therefore his heir I ought to be.
 So purchase land where'er he may,
 For thereof has he none perday.
 435 The Clifford shall them have, for he
 Ay leally he has served me.
 The Bishop heard him so answer,
 And durst not then speak to him mare,
 But from his presence went in hy,
 440 For he dread sore his felony,
 So that he no more spake thereto.
 The King did that he came to do,
 And went to England syne again,
 With many men of meikle main.
 445 Lordings who likes for to hear,
 The Romans now beginneth here,
 Of men that were in great distress,
 And assay'd full great hardiness
 Ere they might come to their intent ;
 450 But syne our Lord ilk grace them sent,
 That they then, throughe their great valour,
 Came to great hight and to honour,
 Naugre their foes ever ilk ane,
 That were so fell, that for ilk ane
 455 Of them they were well a thousand ;
 But, where God helps, what may withstand ?
 But if we say the soothfastness,
 They were some time eir more than less ;
 But God, that most is of all might,
 460 Preserved them, in his foresight,

- To venge the harm and the contrair
 That those fell folk and pantener
 Did to simple folk and worthy,
 That could not help themselves, for thy,
 465 They were like to the Maccabees,
 That, as men in the Bible sees,
 Throug their great worship and valour,
 Fought into many stalwart stour
 For to deliver their country
 470 Fra folk that, throug iniquity,
 Held them and theirs into thirlage.
 They wrought so throug their vassalage,
 That, with few folk, they had victory
 Of mighty Kings, as says the story,
 475 And deliver'd their land all free,
 Wherefore their name should loved be.
 This Lord the Bruce I spake of air,
 Saw all the kinrik so forfair,
 And so troubled the folk saw he,
 480 That he thereof had great pitie;
 But what pity that e'er he had
 No countenance thereof he made,
 Till on a time Sir John Cuming,
 As they came riding from Stirling,
 485 Said to him, Sir, will ye not see,
 How that govern'd is this countrie;
 They slay our folk but encheson,
 And holds this land against reason,
 And ye thereof should Lord be;
 490 And if that ye will trow to me,
 Ye shall gar make thereof a King,
 And I shall be in your helping.

With thy ye giue me all the land,
 That ye haue now into your hand;
 495 And if that ye will not do sa,
 Nor lik a state upon you ta,
 All haill my lands shall yours be,
 And let me take the state on me,
 And bring this land out of thirlage,
 500 For there is neither man nor page
 In all this land, but they shall be
 Fain for to make themselves all free.
 The Lord the Bruce heard this carping,
 And wend he spake but soothfast thing,
 505 And, for it liked to his will,
 He gave his assent soon theretil,
 And said, since ye will it be sa,
 I will blythly upon me ta
 The state, for I wot I haue right,
 510 And right makes oft the feeble wight.

How the *Bruce* escaped King *Edward's* Deceit.

THE Barons thus accorded are,
 And that ilk night wrytten were
 Their indentures, and their oaths made,
 To hold that they forespoken had;
 5 But, of all thing, wo worth treason,
 For there is neither Duke nor Baron,
 Nor Earl, nor Prince, nor King of might,
 Though he be ne'er so wise or wight,
 For wit, worship, praisse, nor renown,
 10 That e'er may watch him from treason.
 Was not all Troy with treason tane,
 When ten years of the siege were gane?

E

Then

- Then slain was many a thousand
 Of them without, through strength of hand,
 15 As Dares in his book he wrote
 And dited, that knew all their state.
 They might not have been tane through might,
 But treason took them through her sight.
 And Alexander the Conqueroz,
 20 That conquered Babylon's tower,
 And all this world of length and breadth,
 In twelue years, through his doughty deed,
 Was syne destroyed by poison
 In his own house, through great treason;
 25 But, ere he died, his land dealt he.
 To see his death was great pitie.
 Julius Caesar als, that wan
 Britain and France, as doughty man,
 Africk, Arabe, Egypt, Syry,
 30 And all Europe also haillly,
 And for his worship and valour,
 Of Rome was made first Emperour.
 Syne in his Capitol was he,
 Through them of his counsel privie,
 35 Slain with punsoun right to the dead;
 And when he saw there was no read,
 His een with his hand closed he,
 For to die with more honesty.
 Als Arthur that, through chevalry,
 40 Made Britain Mistress and Lady
 Of twelue kinrks that he wan;
 And also, as a noble man,
 He wan through battle France all free,
 And Lucius Yber vanquish'd he,

- 45 That then of Rome was Emperour ;
 But yet for all his great valour,
 Modred his sister's son him slew :
 And good men als more than enew,
 Through treason, and through wickedness,
 50 Which the Bruce bears thereof witness.
 So tell it of this cov'nant making,
 For the Cuming rade to the King
 Of England, and told all this case,
 But, I trow, not all as it was,
 55 But the indenture him gave he,
 That soon shew'd the iniquity,
 Wherefore syne he tholed dead,
 Then he could set therefore no read.
 When the King saw the indenture,
 60 He was angry out of measure,
 And swore that he should vengeance ta,
 Of Bruce that had presumed sa,
 Against him for to brawl or rise,
 Or to conspire on sik a wise.
 65 And to Sir John Cuming said he,
 That he should, for his lawittie,
 Be rewarded, and that highly,
 And he him thanked right humbly ;
 Then thought he to have the leading
 70 Of all Scotland, but gain-saying,
 Fra that the Bruce to death was brought ;
 But oft failzies the fools thought,
 And of wise men the etteling
 Comes not always to that ending
 75 That they do think it shall come to ;
 For God wots well what is to do,

- Of his etting right so it fell,
 As I shall afterwards you tell.
 He took his leabe, and home is went,
 80 And the King then a parliament
 Gart set thereafter hastily,
 And thither summon'd he in hy
 The Barons of his royaltie,
 And to the Lord the Bruce sent he,
 85 Bidding to come to that gath'ring ;
 And he that had no perceiuing
 Of the treason, nor the fallset,
 — Rode to the King but longer let,
 And in London him harbour'd he
 90 The first day of their assemblie,
 Syne on the morn to court he went.
 The King sat into parliament,
 And forouch his council p'sole,
 The Lord the Bruce there called he,
 95 And shewed him the indenture.
 He was in full great aventure
 To tine his life, but God of might
 Preserued him to higher hight,
 That would not that he so were dead.
 100 The King betaught him in that stead
 The Indenture, the seal to see,
 And asked if it enseal'd he.
 He looked the seal intently,
 And answer'd to him right humbly,
 105 And said, How that I simple be,
 My seal is not all time with me.
 I have another it to bear ;
 Therefore if that your wills it were,

- I ask you respite for to see
 110 This letter, and therewith advis'd be,
 Till to morn that ye be set,
 And then, foroutten longer let,
 This letter shall I enter here
 Before all your council planier,
 115 And thereto into burgh draw I
 Mine heritage all hallily.
 The King thought he was traist enew,
 Syne he into burgh his lands drew,
 And let him with the letter pass,
 120 To enter it, as spoken was.

How *John Cuming* and others were slain in the
 Friars Church of *Dumfries*.

- T**H E Bruce went to his innes twyth,
 But, wit ye well, he was full blyth;
 That he had gotten that respite.
 He call'd his marshal to him tite,
 5 And bade him look on all manner
 That he make to his men good chear,
 For he would in his chamber be
 A well great while in privitie,
 With him a Clerk withoutten moe.
 10 The Marshall to the hall can go,
 And did all his Lord's commanding.
 The Lord the Bruce, but more letting,
 Gart privily bring him steeds two.
 He and the Clerk, foroutten moe,
 15 Lap on foroutten perceiving,
 And day and night, but sojourning,

They rode, while that on the fifth day,
 Coming to Lochmabane are they;
 His brother Edward there they fand,
 20 That thought ferly it tane on hand,
 That they came home so pryvily.
 He told his brother haillily,
 How that he there summoned was,
 And how he scaped was through case.

How the *Bruce* slew *Cuming* at the Altar.

SO fell it in the samen tide,
 That at Dumfries right there beside,
 Sir John Cuming sojourning made.
 The Bruce lap on and thither rade,
 5 And thought, foroutten more letting,
 For to quit him his discov ring.
 Thither he rode but longer let,
 And with Sir John the Cuming met
 In the Friers, at the high altar,
 10 And shewed him with lauchand chear
 The Indenture, syne with a knife
 Right in that stead him rest the life.
 Sir Edmund Cuming als was slain,
 And many other of meikle main.
 15 Not for this, yet some men says,
 That that debate fell otherways;
 But whatsoe'er made the debate,
 Therethrough he died, well I wat.
 He misdid that greatly but weir,
 20 That gave no gyrrth to the altar,
 Therefore so hard mischief him fell,
 That I heard never in Romans tell

Of man so hard fray'd as was he,
And after came to ilk bountie.

25 Now again to the King go we, so quod

That on the morn with his barnie,
Sat into his parliament,

And after the Lord Bruce he sent
Right unto his inn with Knights keen,

30 When he oftimes had called been,

And his men after him ask'd they.

They said, that he, since yesterday,

Dwelt in his chamber ithandly,

And a Clerk him with anerly.

35 Then knock'd they at his chamber there,

And when they heard none make answer,

They broke the dooz, but they found nought,

The where the chamber haill they sought.

They told the King then haill the case,

40 And how that he escaped was.

He was of his escape forry,

And swoze in ire full stalwartly,

That he should drawn and hanged be.

He menac'd as he thought, but he

45 Thought that should pass another way;

And when he, as ye heard me say,

Into the kirk Sir John had slain,

To Lochmabane he went again,

And gart men with his letters ride

50 To friends that were on ilka side,

That came to him with their menzie,

And his men als assembled he,

And thought that he would make him King.

O'er all the land the word can spring,

- 55 That the Bruce the Cuming had slain,
 And, among others, letters are gane
 To the Bishop of Andrew's town,
 That told how slain was that Baroun.
 The letter told him all the deed,
 60 And he unto his men gart read,
 And sithin said them sickerly,
 I hope Thomas his prophecy
 Of Ersiltoun verisfy'd be
 In him : for so our Lord help me.
 65 I have great hopes he shall be King,
 And have this land all in leading.
 James of Dowglas that ay where
 Always before the Bishop share,
 Had well heard all the letter read,
 70 And he took also full good heed
 To all that the Bishop had said ;
 And when the boordes down were laid,
 To chamber went they then in hy,
 And James of Dowglas privily
 75 Said to the Bishop, Sir, ye see,
 How Englishmen, through their poustie,
 Disherit me of all my land ;
 And men have gart you understand
 Also, that the Earl of Carrick
 80 Claims to govern this kinrik ;
 And for yon man that he has slain,
 — All Englishmen are him again,
 And would disherit him blythly,
 The where with him dwell would I.
 85 Therefore, Sir, if it were your will.
 I would take with him good and ill.

Through

- Through him I trow my land to win,
 Magre the Clifford and his kin,
 The Bishop heard, and had pitie,
 90 And said, Sweet son, so God help me,
 I would blythly that you were there;
 But that I not reproved were,
 On this manner well work you may,
 Thou shalt take farrand my palfrey,
 95 For there is no horse in this land
 So wight, nor yet so well at hand,
 Take him as of thine own he wid,
 As I had given thereto no reid;
 And if his zhemar ough grunches,
 100 Look that thou take him magre his;
 So shall I well assouied be,
 Mighty God, for his poultie,
 Grant that he that thou passest to,
 And thou in all time well may do,
 105 That ye you fra your faes defend,
 He taught him alber to dispend,
 And syne he gave him the good day;
 And bade him pass forth on his way,
 For he wouldn't speak till he were gader
 110 The Dowglas then his way has tane
 Right to the horse, as he him bade;
 But he that him in zhemsel had,
 Then warned him despitrouly,
 But he that wrath him angelly,
 115 Felled him with a sword its dunt,
 And syne, foroutten longer stint,
 The horse he saddled hastily,
 And lap on him deliberately,

And passed forth but leave taking.

120 Dear God, that is of heaven King,
Save him, and shield him from his faes,
All him alone the way he taes.

Toward the town of Lochmabane,
And a little fra Ayrik stane,

125 The Bruce with a great rout he met,
That rode to Scone for to be set
In the King's stoll, and to be King;
And when Dowglas saw his coming,
He rode, and haillyt him in hy,

130 And lowted him full courteously,
And told him hailly all his state,
And what he was, and als how gae
The Clifford held his heritage,
And that he came to make homage

135 To him, as to his righteous King,
And that he boun was in all thing
To take with him the good and ill.

And when the Bruce had heard his will,
He him receiv'd in great dainty,

140 And men and arms to him gave he.
He thought well he should be worthy,
For all his elders were doughty.

This gae made they their acquaintance,
That never syne, for no kind chance,

145 Departed, while they living were.

Their friendship ay wax'd mare and mare,

For he served ay lealely;

And the other full wilfully,

That was both worthy, wight and wise,

150 Rewarded him well his service.

- The Lord the Bruce to Glasgow rade,
 And sent about him, while he had
 Of his friends a great menzie,
 And syne to Scone in hy rode he,
 155 And was made King but longer let,
 And in the King's stooill he was set,
 As in that time was the manner ;
 But of their noble great effeir,
 Their service, and their royaltie,
 160 He shall hear nothing now for me,
 Duttin that he, of the barnage
 That thither came, took their homage,
 And syne went over all the land,
 Friends and friendship purchasand,
 165 To maintain that he had begun.
 He wist, ere all the land were won,
 He should find full hard bargaining
 With him that was of England King ;
 For there was none of life so fell,
 170 So pantener, nor so cruel.
 And when to Edward King was told,
 How that the Bruce, that was so bold,
 Had brought the Cuming to ending,
 And how he syne had made him King.
 175 Out of his wit he went well near,
 And called to him, Sir Aymer,
 The Wallang that was wise and wight,
 And of his hand a worthy knight,
 And bade him men of arms ta,
 180 And in all hy to Scotland ga,
 And burn and slay, and raise Dragoon,
 And hight all Fife in warisoun,

To him that might or take or slae

Robert the Bruce that was his fae.

185 Sir Aymer did as he him bade,

Great chevalry with him he had;

With him was Philip the Mowbray,

And Ingram Umfravil persay,

That was both wise and awoyze,

190 And als full of great chevalry;

And of Scotland the most Party

They had into their company,

For yet then meikle of the land

Was into Englishmen their hand.

195 To Perth then went they in a rout,

That then was walled all about;

With feil towers right high battell'd,

To defend if it were assail'd,

Therein dwelt Sir Aymery

200 With all his great chevalry;

The King Robert wist he was there,

And what kind Chistains with him were,

And assembled all his menzie;

He had feil of full great bountie;

205 But their foes were far, more than they,

By fifteen hundred, I heard say;

The where he had there at that need,

Full feil that were doughty of deed,

And Barons that were bold as bear,

210 Two Earls also with him were,

Of Lennox and Athol were they,

Edward the Bruce was there all way,

Thomas Randel, and Hew de le Hay,

And good Sir David the Barclay,

- 215 Frefale, Somervel and Inchmertine,
And James of Dowglas there was syne,
That yet then was of little might,
And other fell folk forcie in fight;
Als was good Cristal of Setoun,
- 220 And Robert Boyd of great renown,
And other fell men of meikle might,
But I can not tell what they hight.
Though they were few, yet were they worthy,
And filled of great chevalry,
- 225 And in battle in good aray,
Besore Saint Johnstoun all came they,
And bade Sir Aymer isy to fight;
And he that in the meikle might,
Trusted of them that was him by,
- 230 Bade his men arm them hastily;
But Sir Ingram of Umphravile,
Thought it were all to great perill
In plain battel to them to go,
Or while they were arayed so;
- 235 And to Sir Aymer then said he,
Sir, if that ye will trow to me,
Ye shall not isy them to assail,
Till they are purvey'd in battail;
For their leader is wight and wise,
- 240 And of his hand a noble Knight is,
And he has in his company
Many a good Knight and worthy,
That shall be hard for to assay,
While they are in so good aray;
- 245 For it should be full meikle might,
That now should put them to the fight;

- For when folk are well arayed,
 And for the battle well purway'd,
 With this, that they all good men be,
 250 They shall far more be avise,
 And well more for to dread than they
 Were set some deal out of aray;
 Therefore ye may gar say them till,
 That they may this night, if they will,
 255 Gang harby them, and sleep and rest,
 And at to morn, but longer lest,
 You shall ish forth to the battail,
 And fight with them; but if they fall,
 So to their harby wend shall they,
 260 And some shall wend to the ferrey;
 And they that dwell at the lodging,
 If they came out of travelling,
 Shall in short time unarmed be;
 Then on our best manner may we,
 265 With all our fair chevaley,
 Ride toward them right hardily.
 And they that wenes to rest all night,
 When they see us aray'd to fight,
 Coming on them so suddenly,
 270 They shall afrayed be greatly,
 And ere they coming in battle be,
 We shall speed us sik gate, that we
 Shall be all ready to assemble.
 Some man for earnest will tremble,
 275 When he assay'd is suddenly,
 That with avilement is doughty.
 As he avis'd now have they done,
 And to them outwith sent he soon,

- And bad them harbyz them that night,
 280 And on the morn come to the fight.
 When they saw they might do na mare,
 Toward Methven then can they fare,
 And in the wood them lodged they.
 The thirde part went to the forray,
 285 And the lave soon unarmed were,
 And skail'd to lodge them here and there.
 Sir Aymer then, but mare abade,
 With all the folk he with him had,
 Ished enforcedly to the fight,
 290 And rode into a randoun right
 The straight way toward Methven.
 The King that was unarmed then,
 Saw them come so enforcedly,
 Then to his men can highly cry.
 295 To arms swyth, and make you yare,
 Here at our hand our foes they are.
 And they did so in full great hy,
 And on their horse lap hastily.
 The King displayed his banner,
 300 When that his folk assembled were,
 And said, Lordings, now may ye see,
 That yon folk all throughe subtiltie,
 Shapes them to do to us with sight,
 What they do dread to do with might.
 305 Now I perceive, he that will trow
 His fae, it shall him some tyme rue;
 And nought for thy, though they be feil,
 God may right well our werdes deil,
 For multitudes make no victoy,
 310 As men have read in many story,

That few folk have oft banquish'd ma,
 Crow ye that we shall do right sa.
 Ye are ilk ane wight and worthy,
 And als full of great chevalry,

315 And wot right well what honour is,
 Wozk ye then upon sik wise,
 That your honour be saved ay.

— And one thing will I to you say,
 That he that does for his countrie,
 320 Shall harbyed into heaven be.

When this was said, they saw cumand
 Their foes riding near at their hand,
 Arrayed right advisedly,
 And wilful to do chevalry.

325 On either side thus were they yastre,
 And to assemble ready were.
 They straicht their spears on either side,
 And so rudely can samen ride,
 That spears all too frushed were,

330 And feil men dead and wounded sare.
 The blood out at their barns brest,
 For the best and the worthiest,
 That wilful were to win honour,
 Plunged in the stalwart scour,

335 And routs rude about them dang.
 Men might have seen into that thrang
 Knights that wight and hardy were,
 Under hoyle feet defouled there.

Some were wounded, and some all dead,

340 The grals war'd of the blood all red,
 And they that held on hoyle in hy,
 Swapped out swords sturdily,

And so fell strokes they gave and took,
That all the reuk about them hook.

345 The Bruce's folk full hardily,
Shewed their great chebaly;,
And he himself attour the lade,
So hard and so heavy dints gabe,
That where he came, they made him way,
350 His folk them put in hard assay,
To stint their foes meikle might,
That then so fair had of the fight,
That they wan field ay mare and mare.
The King's small folk near vanquish'd are.

355 And when the King his folk has seen
Begin to fail, for proper teen,
To his Ensign then can he cry,
And in the stour so hardily
He rush'd, that all the assembly hook,
360 He all so hewed that he o'ertook,
And dang on them while he might dree,
And to his folk he cried high,
On them, on them, they feeble fast,
This bargain may no longer last.

365 And with that word, so wilfully
He did ding on so hardily,
That who had seen them in that fight,
Should hold him for a doughty Knight;
But though he was stout and hardy,
370 And others of his company,
There might no worship there avail,
For their small folk began to fail,
And fled, all skailed here and there;
But the good that enchaused were,

- 375 Of ire abode and held the flour,
 To conquer them, endless honour.
 And when Sir Aymer he hath seen
 The small folk fleeing all bedeen,
 And saw so few abide to fight,
 380 He rallied to him many a Knight,
 And in the flour so hardily
 He rushed with his chevaley,
 That he rushed his foes ilk ane.
 Sir Thomas Randel there was tane,
 385 That then was a young batcheler,
 And Sir Alexander Fraser,
 And Sir David the Barclay,
 Inchmertine and Hew de le Hay,
 And Somervel, and other moe,
 390 And the King himself also
 Was set into full hard assay,
 Through Sir Philip the Mowbray,
 That rode to him full hardily;
 And hint his rengze, and syne can cry,
 395 Help, help, I have the new made King,
 With that came girdand in an ling,
 Christal of Seton, when he so
 Saw the King seized with his foe,
 And to Philip sik rout he raught,
 400 That though he was of meikle maught,
 He gart him stagger dizzily,
 And head to erd gave fullily.
 Were not he hint him by the steed,
 Then off his hand the bridle peed,
 405 And the King his Ensign can cry,
 Reliev'd his men that were him by,

That

- That were so few, that they not might
Endure the force more of the fight.
They picked then out of the press,
410 And the King that all angry was;
For he his men saw flee him fra,
Said then, Lordings, since it is sa,
That weir runneth agains us here,
Good is we pass off their danger.
415 Till God us send estloons his grace,
And yet may fall, if they will chase,
Quite them combat some deal we shall.
To this word they assented all,
And fra them walopped out mare,
420 Their foes also they weary were,
That of them all there chased nane,
But with pris'ners that they had tane,
Right to the town they held their way,
Right glad and joyful of their prey.
425 That night of all that lay in town,
There was none of so great renown,
Nor yet so hardy of them all,
That durst harby without the wall,
So dread they soze the gain-coming
430 Of Sir Robert the doughty King.
And to the King of England soon
They wrote hailly as they had done.
And he was blyth of that tidings,
And, for despite, hade draw and hing
435 All the Pris'ners, though they were moe ;
But Sir Aymery did not so.
To some both land and life gave he,
To leave the Bruce's sewitie,

- And serbe the King of England,
 440 And of him for to hold their land,
 And warie the Bruce as their fae.
 Thomas Randel was one of thae,
 That for his life became their man,
 Of others that were taken than,
 445 Some they ransom'd, and some they slew,
 And some they hang'd, and some they drew.

How the King suffered great Penury with his Men.

- I**n this manner rebuted was
 The Bruce, that meikle mourning maes,
 For his men that were slain or tane,
 And he was als so will of wane,
 5 That he trow'd in none sickerly,
 Duttin them of his company,
 That were so few, that they might be
 Fife hundred near of all menzie.
 His brother always was him by,
 10 Sir Edward that was so hardy,
 And with him was a bold Baroun,
 Sir William the Barondoun.
 The Earl of Athol als was there;
 But ay since they discomfit were,
 15 The Earl of Lennox was away,
 And was put to full hard assay
 Ere he met with the King again;
 But always as a man of main,
 He maintain'd him full manfully.
 20 The King had in his company
 James also Lord of Dowglas,
 That wight, wise, and worthy was,

Sir

- Sir Gilbert de la Hay also,
 Sir Neil Campbel and others moe,
 25 That I their names cannot say,
 As outlaws went many a day,
 Dreeing in the mount their pine,
 Eat flesh, and drank water syne.
 He durst not into the plains ga,
 30 For all the commons went him fra,
 That for their life were all full fain
 To pass to English peace again :
 So fares it ay commonly,
 In commons may no man affy,
 35 But he that may their warrant be ;
 So fare they then with him, for he
 Them from their foes might not warrand,
 They turned to the other hand,
 But thralldom that men gart them feel,
 40 Gart men ay yearn that he fure well.

How King Robert, with his Men, went toward
Aberdeen.

- T**HUS in the hills lived he,
 Till the most part of his menzie
 Was riven and rent, and no shoon had,
 But as they them of hides made ;
 5 Therefore they went to Aberdeen,
 Where Neil the Bruce came and the Queen,
 And other Ladies fair and farand,
 Ilk ane for love unto their husband,
 That for leal love and loyaltie,
 10 Would parteners of their pains be.

- They choosed rather with them to ta
 Anger and pain, nor be them fra;
 For love is of so meikle might,
 That it all pains does make too light,
 15 And many times makes tender wights,
 Of sik strengths and sik mights,
 That they may meikle pain endure,
 And forsaketh none adventure
 That e'er may fall, with thy that they
 20 Wherethrough succour their liues may.
 Men read when that Thebes was tane,
 And King Adrastus men were slain,
 That assailed then the city,
 That the women of his country
 25 Came for to fetch him home again,
 When they heard all his folk were slain;
 Where that the King Campaneus,
 Through the help of Menestheus,
 That came per case riding thereby,
 30 With three hundred in company,
 That through the King's prayer assail'd;
 And yet to take the town had fail'd.
 Then were the wives thirling the wall
 With pikes, where the assailers all
 35 Entred, and destroyed the tower,
 And slew the people but retour.
 Syne when the Duke his way was gane,
 And all the King his men were slain,
 The wives had him to his countrie,
 40 Where was no man liuing but he.
 In women meikle comfort lies,
 And great solace in many ways;

- So tell it here, for their coming
 Rejoyced right greatly the King,
 45 The where ilk night himself he woke,
 And his rest upon day he took.
 A good while there he sojourn'd then,
 And eased wonder well his men,
 Till that the Englishmen heard say,
 50 That he there with his menzie lay
 All at ease, and sickerly
 Assembled they their host in hy,
 And there him trowed to surprise.
 But he that in his deed was wise,
 55 Wist they assembled were, and where,
 And wist that they so many were,
 That he might not against them fight.
 His men in hy he gart be dight,
 And busked off the town to ride.
 60 The Ladies rode right by his side,
 Then to the hill they rode their way,
 Where great default of meat had they.
 But the worthy James of Dowglas
 Ay travelling and busy was
 65 For to purchase the Ladies meat,
 And it on many ways would get.
 For whiles he venison them brought,
 And with his hands whiles he wrought
 Gyngs to take geddes and salmons,
 70 Trouts and eels, and also menons;
 And while they went to the forray,
 And so their purchasing made they.
 Ilk man travelled for to get,
 And purchase them that they might eat;

- 75 But of all that ever they were,
 There was not one among them there
 That to the Ladies profit was,
 More than was the James of Dowglas,
 And the King oft comforted was
 80 Through his wit and his busyness.
 On this manner them govern'd they,
 Till they came to the head of Tay.

Lord Lorn invades the King for the Death of
John Cuming.

- T**HE Lord of Lorn winned thereby,
 That was capital enemy,
 To the King for his eme's sake,
 John the Cuming, and thought to take
 5 Vengeance upon a cruel manner.
 When he the King wist was so near,
 He sembled has his men in hy,
 And had into his company
 The Barons of Argyle also,
 10 They were a thousand well or moe,
 And came for to surprize the King,
 That well was ware of their coming;
 But all too few with him he had,
 The where he boldly them abade,
 15 And well host, at their first meeting,
 Were laid at erd but recov'ring.
 The King's folk full well them bare,
 And slew, and fell'd, and wounded sare;
 But the folk of the other party
 20 Fought with axes so fellily,

- For they on foot were e'erilkane,
 And of their horse they fell have slain,
 And to some gave they wounds wide.
 James of Dowglas was hurt that tide,
 25 And als Sir Gilbert de la Hay.
 The King his men saw in affray,
 And to his Ensign can he cry,
 And among them right hardily
 He rode, that he them rushed all,
 30 And fell of them there gart he fall.
 But when he saw they were so fell,
 And saw them so great dints to deal,
 He dread to tine his men, for thy,
 His men to him he can rely,
 35 And said, Lordings, folly it were
 To us for to assemble mare,
 For they fell of our horse have slain,
 And if ye fight with them again,
 We shall tine of our small menzie,
 40 And our selves shall in perill be;
 Therefore, methinks, most avenand,
 To withdrau us, we defendand,
 Till we come out of their danger,
 For our strength at our hand is near.
 45 Then they withdrew them haillily,
 But that was not full cowardly,
 For fast into a cop held they,
 And the King him abandon'd ay
 Behind, for to defend his menzie;
 50 And throug his worshop so wrought he,
 That he rescued all the steers,
 And stinted stragat all the chasers,

That none durst out of battle chase,
 For always at their hand he was ;
 55 So well defended he his men,
 That whosoe'er had seen him then,
 Prove so worthy in bassalage,
 And turn so oft time his visage,
 He should say, he ought well to be
 60 A King of a great royalty.

When that the Lord of Lorn saw
 His men stand of him in sik aw,
 That they durst not follow the chase,
 Right angry in his heart he was,
 65 And soze wondzed that he should so
 Stop them himself alone, but moe.
 He said, methinks Martheokes son,
 Right as Galmakmorn was won,
 To have fra him all his menzie,
 70 Right so all his fra us has he.
 He set ensample thus midlike,
 The where he might moze mannerlike,
 Likned him to Gaudifer De la ryfs,
 When that the mighty Duke Betyfs
 75 Assayed in Gaders the forayours.
 And when the King them made recourse,
 Duke Betyfs took on him the fight,
 That would no moze abide to fight ;
 But good Gaudifer the worthy,
 80 Abandon'd him so worthily,
 For his rescue all the steers,
 And for to stony the chalcers,
 That Alexander to erd he bare,
 And also did he Tholimare,

- 85 And good Corineus also,
 Dankline also, and other moe;
 But at the last there slain he was,
 In that failed the likeliness,
 For the King full chebaleously
 90 Defended all his company,
 And was set in full great danger.
 And yet escaped haill and fair;
 For two brothers were in that land,
 Who were the hardiest of hand.
 95 That were into all that country,
 And they had sworn, if they might see
 The Bruce, where they might him o'erta,
 That they should dy, or then him slay.
 Their surname was Mackindorfer,
 100 That is as meikle to say here,
 As the Durwards sonnes persay,
 Of their convene the third had they,
 That was right stout, ill and felloun.
 When they the King of good renown
 105 Saw so behind his menzle ride,
 And saw him turn so many tide,
 They ay abode, till that he was
 Entred into a narrow place,
 Betwixt a loch-side and a braise,
 110 That was so strait, I underta,
 That he might not well turn his speed.
 Then with a will to him they yeed,
 And one him by the byde hint,
 But he reach'd to him sik a dint,
 115 That arm and shoulder flew him fra.
 With that another can him ta

- By the leg, and his hand can shoot
 Betwixt the stirrup and his foot,
 And when the King felt there his hand,
 120 In his stirrups slyly can he stand,
 And strake with spurs the steed in by,
 And he lanc'd forth deliverly,
 So that the other failed feet,
 And not for thy his hand was yet
 125 Under the stirrup maugre his.
 The third with full great by, with this,
 Right to the brack side he yeed,
 And stert behind him on his steed.
 The King was then in full great press,
 130 The where he thought, as he that was
 In all his ways so avise,
 To do an outrageous bountie,
 And syne him that behind him was,
 All maugre his will hys can he raise
 135 Fra him behind, though he had sworn,
 He laid him even him beforh,
 Syne with the sword sik dint him gade,
 That he the head to the harns clade.
 He rushed down of blood all red,
 140 As he that stound felt of the dead,
 And then the King in full great by,
 Strake at the other vigorously,
 That he after his stirrup drew,
 That at the first stroke he him flew.
 145 On this wise him deliver'd he
 Of all these felloe faes thre.

When they of Lorn had seen the King
 Set in himself so great helping,

- And defend him so manfully,
 150 Was none among them so hardy,
 That durst assail him more in fight,
 So dread they for his meikle might.
 There was a Baron Macnaughtane,
 That in his heart great keep has tane
 155 Unto the King his chevalry,
 And praised him in heart greatly,
 And to the Lord of Lorn said he,
 Sickerly, Sir, now may ye see,
 Betane the starkest pundelane,
 160 That in your lifetime you saw tane,
 For yon Knight throug his doughty deed,
 And throug his outrageous manheed,
 Has felled into little tide,
 Thre men of meikle might and prde,
 165 And stonied all our men so,
 That after him dare no man go,
 And turns so many time his steed,
 It seems of us he has no dread.
 Then can the Lord of Lorn say,
 170 It seemeth it likes thee persay,
 That he slays yon gate our menzie.
 Sir, said he, so our Lord me see,
 To save your presence 'tis not so ;
 But whether he be friend or foe,
 175 That wins praise of chevalry,
 Men should speak thereof leallly ;
 And sickerly in all my time,
 I never heard, in song or rhyme,
 Tell of a man that so smartly
 180 Escheved so great chevalry.

Sik speaking of the King they made,
 And he after his menzie rade,
 And into safety them he led,
 Where he his faes did nothing dread;

185 And they of Lorn again are gane,
 Moaning the skaith that they have tane.

The King that night his watches set,
 And gart ordain that they might eat,
 And bade them comfort to them take,
 190 And at their mights merry to make;
 For discomfort, as then, said he,
 Is the worst thing in world may be,
 For through meikle discomforting
 Men falls oft into despairing,

195 And fra a man despaired be,
 Then utterly vanquish'd is he,
 And fra the heart be discomfortit,
 The body is not worth a mite :
 Therefore, he said, attour all thing,
 200 Keep you well from e'er despairing,
 And think ye, though we now harms feel,
 That God may yet relieve us well.

Men read of many men that were
 Far harder stee than we yet are,
 205 And syne our Lord sik grace them lent,
 That they came well to their intent.

For Rome so hard umquhile was stee,
 When Hannibal them vanquish'd had,
 That of the rings set with rich stane,
 210 That were off their Knights fingers tane,
 He sent three bolles unto Carthage,
 And syne to Rome took his voyage,

There

- There to destroy the city all,
 And they within both great and small
 215 Had flid, when they saw his coming,
 Had not been Scipio the ying,
 That ere they fled would them have slain,
 And sik gate turn'd he them again :
 Syne for to defend the city,
 220 Both servants and thrilles made he free,
 And made them knights everilkane ;
 And syne has of the temples tane
 The arms that their elders bare,
 In name of victory offer'd there ;
 225 And when they armed were and dight,
 That stalwart carles were and wight,
 And saw that they were free alsa,
 They thought that they had rather ta
 The dead, no; let the town be tane ;
 230 And with common assent as ane,
 They ished off the town to fight,
 Where Hannibal of meikle might
 Against them there arrayed was ;
 But through the might of God his grace,
 235 It rain'd so hard and heavily,
 That there was none was so hardy,
 That durst into that place abide,
 But sped them into hy to ride,
 The one part to their palzeouns,
 240 The other part went in the towns.
 The rain thus letted the fighting,
 So it twice did thereafter. Syne
 When Hannibal saw this ferly,
 With all his mighty chevalry

- 245 He left the town, and held his way,
 And syne was put to sik assay
 Throughe the power of that city,
 That his life and his land tint he
 By thir wheen, that so worthilie
 250 Man sik a King, and so mightie,
 He may well by ensample see,
 That no man should despaired be,
 Noz let his heart be vanquish'd all,
 For no mischief that e'er may fall,
 255 For none wots in how little space,
 That God umquhile will send his grace.
 Had they fled and their ways had gane,
 Their foes should then the town have tane ;
 Therefore men that warrying were,
 260 Should set their etling evermare,
 To stand against their foes might
 Umquhile with strength, and whiles with sight,
 And ay think to come to purpose ;
 And if that they were set in chose
 265 To dy or to live cowardly,
 They should all dy chevalcously.
 This gate them comfort did the King,
 And to comfort them can in-bring
 Old stories of men that were
 270 Set into hard assays sare,
 And that fortune contraried fast,
 And came to purpose at the last ;
 Therefore he said, that they that would
 Their hearts undiscomfited hold,
 275 Should ay think intently to bring
 All their purpose to good ending,

- As while did Cesar the worthy,
 That travel'd ay so busily,
 With all his might following to make
 280 End of the purpose he would take,
 That him thought he had done right nought,
 Ay while to do he leaved ought;
 For thy great things escheved he,
 As men may in his story see.
- 285 Men may see by his ithand will,
 And it should als accord to skill,
 That who takes purpose sickerly,
 And follows it syne intently,
 Forout fainting or yet fainding,
- 290 With thy it be cunnable thing,
 But he the moze be unhappy,
 He shall eschebe it in party;
 And have he life days, well may fall,
 That he shall well eschebe it all.
- 295 For this none should have despairing,
 For to eschebe a full great thing,
 For if it fall he thereof fail,
 The fault may be in his travel.
- He preached them on this manner,
 300 And feigned to make better chear,
 Than he had matter for by far,
 For his cause yeed fra ill to war.
 They were ay in so hard travail,
 Till the Ladies began to fail,
- 305 That might the travel dyce na mare,
 So did others als that were there.
 The Earl John was one of thae
 Of Athol, that when he saw sa

- The King thus discomfited twice,
 310 And so feil folk against him rise,
 And live in sik travel and doubt,
 His heart began to fail all out;
 And to the King upon a day
 He said, If I durst to you say,
 315 We live into so meikle dreed,
 And have ofttyls of meat sik need,
 And ay are in sik travelling,
 With cold and hunger, and waking,
 That I am sad of my self sa,
 320 That I count not my life a stra.
 Thir angers may I no mare dree,
 For thought me therefore worthy die,
 I must sojourn where'er it be,
 Weeps me therefore for charitie.
 325 The King saw that he so was fail'd,
 And that he eke was so travel'd,
 He said, Sir Earl, we shall soon see,
 And ordain how it best may be;
 Where'er ye be, our Lord you send
 330 Grace, fra your foes to you defend.
 With that in hy to him call'd he
 Them that to him were most pyble,
 Then among them they thought it best,
 And ordain'd for the likeliest,
 335 That the queen and the Earl also,
 And the Ladies in hy should go
 With Neil the Bruce to Kildromy,
 For them thought, they might lickely
 Dwell there, while they were blam'd well,
 340 For so stalwart was the castel,

That

That it with strength were hard to get,
While that therein were men and meat.
As they ordain'd, they did in by,
The Queen and all her company

345 Lap on their horse, and forth can fare,
Men might have seen who had been there,
At leave taking the Ladies grat,
And made their faces with tears wet ;
And the Knights for their lovers sake,

350 Both sigh and weep, and mourning make.
They kiss'd their loves at their parting.

The King bethought him of a thing,
That he from thence on foot would go,
And take on foot both well and wo,

355 And would with him no horsemen have ;
Therefore his horse all hail he gave
To the Ladies, that misser had.

The Queen forth on her ways she rode,
And safely came to the castel,

360 Where her folk were receiv'd well,
And eas'd well with meat and drink ;
But might none ease let her to think

On the King, that was so sore sad,
That but two hundred with him had,

365 The where them well comfort he ay.
May God him help that all mights may.

The Queen dwelt thus in Kildromy,
And the King and his company,
That were two hundred and no moe,

370 Fra they had sent their horse them fro,
Wandred among the high mountains,
Where he and his oft tholed pains ;

- For it was to the winter near,
 And so fell foes about him were,
 375 That all the country them werrayed,
 So hard annoy them then assayed,
 Of hunger, cold, with showers small,
 That none that lives can well it tell.
 The King saw how his folk were stad,
 380 And what annoyis that they had,
 And saw winter was coming near,
 And that he might in no manner
 Dree in the hills the cold lying;
 Nor yet of the long nights waking;
 385 He thought he to Kintyre would gae,
 And so long sojourning there mae,
 Till winter weather were away;
 And then, he thought, but more delay,
 Into the mainland to arrive,
 390 And to the end his weirds drive:
 And for Kintyre lies in the sea,
 Sir Neil Campbel before sent he,
 For to get him naving and meat,
 And certain time to him he set,
 395 When he should meet him at the sea.
 Sir Neil Campbel with his menzie,
 Went his way without more letting,
 And left his brother with the King,
 And in twelve days so travell'd he,
 400 That he got shipping good plenty,
 And victuals in great abundance,
 So made he noble chevifance;
 For his sib men winned thereby,
 And helped him full wilfully.

- 405 The King, after that he was gane,
To Lochlowmond the way has tane,
And came there upon the third day;
But thereabout no boat fand they,
That might them o'er the water bear.
- 410 Then were they wo on great manner,
For it was far about to go,
And they were into doubt also,
To meet their foes that spread were wide,
Therefore endlong and the loch-side
- 415 So busily they sought and fast,
Till James of Dowglas at the last,
Found a little sinking boat,
And to the land it drew full hot;
But it so little was, that it
- 420 Might o'er the water but three sit.
They sent thereof word to the King,
That joyful was of that finding,
And first into the boat is gane.
With him Dowglas the third was ane,
- 425 That row'd them o'er deliverly,
And set them on the land all dry,
And row'd so oftlys to and fro,
Fetching ay ober two and two,
That in a night and in a day
- 430 Come over all the loch are they;
For some of them could swim full well,
And on his back bear a fardell,
So with swimming, and with rowing,
They brought them o'er and all their thing.
- 435 The King the whiles so merrily
Read unto them that was him by

- Romans of worthy Ferembras,
 That worthy overcoming was,
 Through the right doughty Oliver,
 440 And how the Duke Paris were
 Allieged into Egrymor,
 Where King Lawyn lay them befoze,
 With more thousands than I can say,
 And but eleben within were they,
 445 And a woman, that were so stad,
 That they no meat within there had,
 But as they from their foes it wan;
 Yet so continu'd they them than,
 That they the tower held manfully,
 450 Till that Richard of Normandy,
 Haugre his foes warned the King,
 That was joyful of this tidings,
 For he wend they had all been slain;
 Therefore he turn'd in hy again,
 455 And wan Montribil, and pass'd Flagot,
 And syne Lawyn, and all his flot.
 Despiteously discomfit he,
 And deliver'd his men all free,
 And wan the nails, and wan the spear,
 460 And the crown that Iesus could bear,
 And of the cros a great party
 He wan through his great chevalry.
 The good King upon this manner
 Comforted them that were him near,
 465 And made them gaming and solace,
 Till that his folk all passed was.
 When they were pass'd the water brade,
 Suppose they feil of foes had,

- They made them merry, and were blyth,
 470 Yet not for thy full feil syth.
 They had full great default of meat,
 And therefore, venison to get,
 In two parts are they gane.
 The King himself was into lane,
 475 And the good Sir James of Dowglas
 Into the other party was;
 Then to the hight they held their way,
 And hunted long while of the day.
 They sought for shaws, and sets set,
 480 But they got little for to eat.
 Then happened at that time per case,
 That the Earl of Lennox was
 Among the hills near thereby,
 And when he heard so blow and cry,
 485 He had wonder what it might be,
 And on sik manner spelred he,
 That he knew that it was the King,
 And then foroutten more dwelling,
 With all them of his company,
 490 He went right to the King in hy,
 So blyth and so joyful, that he
 Might on no manner blyther be;
 For he the King wend had been dead,
 And he was also will of read,
 495 That he durst rest into no place,
 Not but, the King discomfit was
 At Methven, he heard never thing,
 That e'er was certain of the King,
 Therefore into full great daintie
 500 The King full humbly hallyt he;

And

- And he him welcom'd right blythly,
 And asked him full tenderly ;
 And all the Lords that were there,
 Right joyful of their meeting were,
 505 And kissed him in great daintie.
 It was great pity for to see
 How they for joy and pity grat,
 When that they with their fellows met,
 That they wend had been dead, for thy,
 510 They welcom'd him moze heartfully,
 And he for pity grat again,
 That never of meeting was so fain.
 Though I say that they grat soothly,
 It was not greeting properly,
 515 For I trow trasilly that greeting
 Comes unto men through mistaking,
 And that none may but angry greet,
 But it be women, that can weet
 Their cheeks, whene'er they list, with tears,
 520 The where well of them nothing dears ;
 But I wot well without leeling,
 Whate'er men say of sik greeting,
 That meikle joy or yet pitie,
 May gar men so amoved be,
 525 That water from the heart will rise,
 And wet the een on sik a wise,
 That it is like to be greeting,
 Though it be not so in all thing ;
 For when men greets inkerly,
 530 The heart is sorrowful or angry.
 But for pity I trow greeting
 Be nothing but an opening

Of heart, that shews the tenderness
Of reuth that in it closed is.

535 The Barons upon this manner,
Througħ God's grace, assembled were.

The Earl had meat, and that plenty,
And with glad heart it them gave he,
And they eat it with full good will,

540 And sought none other sauce theretil,
But appetite that oft men takes,
For right well scowrd were their stomakes.

They eat and drank sike as they had,
And to our Lord syne loving made,

545 And thanked him with full good chear,
That they were met on that manner.

The King then at them asked yare,
How they since he them seen had fare,
And they full piteously can tell.

550 Of adventures that them beset,
And great annoyis and poverty.

The King thereat had great pity,
And told them piteously again,

The noy, the travel, and the pain,

555 That he tholed since he them saw,
Was none among them high or law,

But he had pity and pleasance,

When he heard make remembrance

Of the perils that passed were;

560 But when men ought at liking are,

To tell of pains are passed by,

Pleases the hearing wondrously,

And to rehearse their old disease,

Does them oft tyme comfort and ease.

565 With thy thereto follow no blame,
Dishonour, wickedness nor Shame.

After the meat soon rose the King,
When he had leaved his speiring,
And busked him with his menzie,
570 And went in hy toward the sea,
Where Sir Neil Campbel soon them met,
Both with ships and als with meat,
With Sails, and oars, and other thing,
That were speedful to their passing.

575 Then shipped they foroutten mare,
Some went to steer, and some to oar,
And rowed by the isle of Bute,
Men might see many freely foot
About the coast there lookand.

580 As they on oars were rowand;
And neeves that were stalwart and square,
That wont to span great spears were,
So spanned oars, that men might see
Full oft their hide left on the tree,

585 For all were doing, Knight and knave,
Was not that e'er dispozt might have
From steering, and als from rowing,
To further them of their sitting.

How the Earl of *Lennox* was traiterously pursued
by his own Men.

BAC in the samen time that they
Were in shipping, as ye heard say,
The good Earl of the *Lennox* was,
I cannot tell you through what case,

- 5 Left behind them with his galley,
Till the King was far on his way,
And when that they of his countrie
Wist that so dwelt behind was he,
By sea with ships they him sought,
10 And he that saw that he was nought
Of pith, to fight with these traitours,
And that he had no near succours,
Then the King's flote, for thy,
He sped him after them in hy ;
15 But the traitors him follow'd sa,
That they well near him can o'erta,
For all the might that he might do,
Ay near and near they came him to ;
And when he saw they were so near,
20 That he might well their menace hear,
And saw them near and near come ay,
Then to his menzie can he say,
But if we find some substicie,
O'ertaken all soon shall we be ;
25 Wherefore I rede but more letting,
That outtaken of our arming,
We cast o'er all thing in the sea,
And fra our ship so lighted be,
We shall so row, and speed us so,
30 That we shall well escape them fro.
With that they shall make a dwelling
Upon the sea to take our thing,
And we shall row but resting ay,
Till we escaped be away.
35 As he devis'd so have they done,
And their ship have they lighted soon,

- And rowed syne with all their might,
 And when the boat was made so light,
 She raiked, sliding through the sea.
 40 And when their foes can them see
 Before them always mare and mare,
 The things that there floating were
 They took, and turned syne again,
 And by that they lees'd all their pain.
 45 When that the Earl on this manner,
 And his menzie escaped were,
 After the King he can him by,
 That then with all his company
 Into Kintyre arrived was.
 50 The Earl then told him all his case,
 How he was chased on the sea
 With them that should his own men be,
 And how he had been tane but dout,
 Were it not that he wapped out
 55 All that he had, him light to ma,
 And so escaped he them fra.
 Sir Earl, said the King persay,
 Since thou escaped art away,
 Of thy tinsel is no plenyng;
 60 But I will say thee well a thing,
 That there will fall thee great folly,
 To pass oft fra my company,
 For selesys when thou art away,
 Thou art set into hard assay;
 65 Therefore methinks it best to thee,
 To hold thee always near to me.
 Sir, said the Earl, it shall be so,
 I shall no wise pass far you fro,

- Till God giue grace we be of might
 70 Against our foes to hold our right.
 Angus of Ile that time was syne
 And Lord, and leader of Kintyre,
 The King right well receiued he,
 And undertook his man to be,
 75 And him and his on many wise
 He abandon'd to his service;
 And for sickness gawe him syne
 His castle of Donabardyne,
 To dwell therein at his liking.
 80 Full greatly thanked him the King,
 And receiued all his service;
 Yet not for thy on many wise,
 He was dreading for treason ay,
 And therefore, as I heard men say,
 85 He trusted in none sickerly,
 Till that he knew him utterly;
 But what kind dread that e'er he had,
 Fair countenance to them he made,
 And in Donabardyne days three
 90 Forcotten more then dwelled he,
 Syne gart his menzie make them yare,
 Toward Rachrin by sea to fare.
 That is an isle into the sea,
 And may well in the midwart be
 95 Betwixt Kintyre and Ireland,
 Where als great streams are runnand,
 And als perillous and mair,
 To oversail them in ships fair,
 As is the rais of Britanny,
 100 Or straits of Marrok in Spainy.

- Their ships then to the sea they set,
 And made ready but longer let,
 Anchors, ropes, both sail and oar,
 And all that needed to ships fare.
 105 When they were bound to sail, they went,
 The wind was well to their intent.
 They raised sail, and forth they fare,
 And by the Mull they passed yare,
 And entred soon into the raes,
 110 Where that the streams so sturdy was,
 That waves so wide breaking were,
 Waltered as hills here and there.
 The ships over the waves glade,
 For wind at point blowing they had;
 115 But not for thy, who there had been,
 A great startling he might have seen
 Of ships. For whilum some would be
 Right on the waves, as on mountie,
 And some would slide from hight to lake,
 120 Right as they down to hell would draw,
 Syne on the wave start suddenly,
 And other ships that were thereby,
 Deliberly drew to the deep.
 It was great cunningness to keep
 125 Their tackle into sik a throng,
 And wait sik waves; for ay among
 The waves rest was their sight of land.
 When they the land was right near hand,
 And when the ships were sailing near,
 130 The sea would rise on sik manner,
 That of the waves the waltering hight,
 Would reave them often of their sight;

- But into Rachrin nought for thy,
 They arriv'd ilk ane safely,
 135 Right blyth and glad that they were so
 Escap'd these hideous waves fro.
 In Rachrin they arriv'd are,
 And to the land they went but mare,
 Armed upon their best manner.
 140 When the folk that there winning were,
 Saw men of arms in their country
 Arrive into sik quantity,
 They fled in hy with their cattle,
 Toward a right stalwart castle,
 145 That in the land was near thereby.
 Men might hear women highly cry,
 And flee with cattle here and there;
 But the King his folk that were
 Deliver of foot, them can p'erby,
 150 And them arrested hastily,
 And brought them to the King again,
 So that none of them all was slain;
 Then with them treated so the King,
 That they to fulfil his parning,
 155 Became his men everilkane,
 And has him truly undertane,
 That they and theirs loud and still
 Should be in all thing at his will,
 And while him lik'd there to leynd,
 160 Everilk day they should him send
 Manuals for three hundred men,
 And they as their Lord should him ken,
 But that their possession should be,
 For all his men, their proper free.

- 165 The cunnand on this wise was made,
 And on the morn, but longer bade,
 Of all Rachrin both man and page,
 Kneeled, and made the King homage,
 And therewith swoze to him fewty,
 170 To serbe him always in lawty,
 And held him therewith leal cunnand ;
 For while he dwelt into the land,
 They found meat to his company,
 And served him full faithfully.

How *Christal* of *Seton* was betrayed by *Macnab*,
 and hanged, and the Queen, and Dame *Mar-*
jory his Daughter, afterwards Wife of *Walter*
Stewart, betrayed by those of *Ross*.

- I**N Rachrin leave we now the King
 In rest, foroutten bargaining,
 And of his foes a while speak we,
 That through their might and their poustie
 5 Made sik a persecution,
 So hard, so strait, and so fellon,
 On them that to him loving were,
 Of kin, of friend, of any manner,
 That for to hear is great pitie,
 10 For they spared of no degree.
 Them that they trowed his friends were,
 Neither of kirk nor secular.
 For of Glasgow Bishop Robert,
 And Makus of Man they stythly spar'd,
 15 Both in fetters, and in prision,
 And worthy Christal of Seton,

- Into London betrayed was,
 Through a disciple of Judas,
 Macnab, a false traitor that ay
 20 Was of his dwelling night and day,
 Whom to he made good company.
 It was far worse than traitory,
 For to betray sik a persoun,
 So noble, and of sik renown;
 25 But thereof had he no pitie,
 In hell condemned mot he be:
 For when he him betrayed had,
 The Englishmen right with him rade
 In hy in England to the King;
 30 That gart draw him, and head and hing,
 Foroutten pity or mercy.
 It was great sorow sickerly,
 That so worthy person as he
 Should on sik manner hanged be.
 35 Thus gate ended his worthiness,
 As of Crawford Sir Raynald was,
 And als the good Sir Bryce the Blair,
 Hanged into a barn in Air.
 The Queen and a s dame Marjory,
 40 Her daughter that syne worthily
 Was coupled into God's hand,
 With Walter Stewart of Scotland,
 That would in no wise longer ly
 In the castle of Kildromy,
 45 To hide a siege, are riding raith
 With Knights and with Squires baith,
 Through Ross, right to the gyreth of Tayne.
 But that travel they made in vain,

- For they of Ros they would not bear,
 50 For them no blame nor yet danger,
 Out of the girth them all has tane,
 And syne them send everilkane
 Right into England to the King,
 That gart draw all the men and hing,
 55 And put the Ladies in prison,
 Some in castle, some in dungeon,
 It was great pity for to hear
 The folk troubled on this manner.

How *Kildromy* was sieged, and taken by Treachery.

- T**HAT time was into *Kildromy*,
 With men that wight were and hardy,
 Sir Neil the Bruce, and I wot well,
 That there the Earl was of Acheil,
 5 In the castle well victual'd ay,
 And meat and fuel can purbay,
 And enforced the castle sa,
 That them thought no strength might it ta,
 And when it to the King was told
 10 Of England, how they shulp to hold
 That castle, he was all angry,
 And call'd to him his son in by,
 The eldest and appearand heir,
 A young batchelor stark and fair,
 15 Sir Edward of Carnaverane,
 That was the starkest man of ane
 That might be found in a country,
 Prince of Wales that time was he,
 And he gart als call Earls twa,
 20 Gloucester and Harford were tha,

And

And bade them wend into Scotland,
 And set a siege with stalwart hand,
 To the castle of Kildromy ;
 And all the holders hastily
 He bade destroy without ransom,
 Or bring them to him in prison.

When this commandment they had tane,
 They assembled an host onane,
 And to the castle went in hy,
 And it assiged vigorously,
 And many time full hard assaid,
 But for to take it yet they fail'd :
 For they within were right worthy,
 And them defended doughtily,

And rushed their foes oft again,
 Some best, some wounded, and some slain ;
 And many times ishe they would,
 And bargain at the barras hold,
 And wound their foes oft and sla.

Shortly they them continu'd sa,
 That they without despaired were,
 And thought to England for to fare,
 For they so stark saw the castle,
 And with that it was warnest well,
 And saw the men defend them sa,
 That they no hope had them to ta.

None had they done all that season,
 If it had not been false treason ;
 For there with them was a traitour,
 A false lurdane, a losyngeour,
 Osburn to name, made the treason,
 I wot not for what encheson,

No; whom with he made that combine;

But, as they said that were within,

55 He took a culter hot glowing,

That red was in a fire burning,

And went him to the melkle hall,

That then with corn was filled all,

And high up in a mow it did;

60 But it full long was not there hid,

For men says oft, that fire no; pride

But discov'ring may no man hide;

For oft the pomp of pride forth shaws,

O; else the great boast that it blaws;

65 No; there may no man fire cover,

But low o; reek it shall discover.

So fell it here, for fire all clear

Soon through the thick boord can appear,

First as a stern, syne as a moon,

70 And well broader thereafter soon.

The fire out syne in bleazes blast,

And the reek rose right wonder fast.

The fire o'er all the castle spread,

No force of man might ere it red.

75 Then they within drew to the wall,

That at that time was battell'd all

Within, right as it was without.

That battelling, withoutten dout,

Saved all their lives, for it brake

80 The bleaze that them would overtake.

And when their foes the mischief saw,

To arms went they into a thraw,

And assailed the castle fast,

Where they durst come for fires blast;

- 85 But they within that misser had,
 So great defence and worthy made,
 That they full oft their foes rused,
 For they no kind peril refused.
 They travell'd for to save their lves,
- 90 But weird that to the end ay drives,
 The world's things so them travell'd,
 That on two halves they were assaill'd.
 Inwith the fire them so broil'd,
 And outwith folk them so toill'd,
- 95 That they burnt maugre them the pate;
 Yet for the fire that was so het,
 They durst not enter so in hy,
 Therefore their folk they can rely,
 And went to rest, for it was night,
- 100 Till on the morn that day was light.
 At ilk mischief, as ye hear say,
 Were they within, the whither ay
 They them defended doughtily,
 And continu'd them so manfully,
- 105 That they ere day through meikle pass,
 They had mur'd up their pate again;
 But on the morn, when day was light,
 And Sol was rising shining bright,
 Then they without, in haill battel,
- 110 Came purbay'd ready to assaill.
 But they within that so were staid,
 That they no meat nor feuel had
 Wherewith they might the castle haill,
 Created first, and syne them paid,
- 115 To be into the King his will;
 But that ay to Scotsmen was ill,

- As soon after it was well knawn,
 For they were hanged all, and drawn,
 When the cunnand thus treated was,
 120 And affirmed with sickerness,
 They took them off the castle soon,
 And into a short time has done,
 That all a quarter of Snawdown,
 Right to the erd they tumbled down,
 125 And toward England held their way,
 But when the King Edward heard say,
 How well the Bruce held Kildromy,
 Against his son so stalwartly
 He gathered great chebaley,
 130 And toward Scotland went in hy.
 And as into Northumberland
 He was with his great rout ridand,
 A sickness took him in the way,
 And put him to so hard assay,
 135 That he might neither go nor ride,
 Him worthed maugre his will to bide
 Into an hamlet was thereby,
 A little town, and unworthy.
 With great pain they him thither brought,
 140 He was so stad, that he no moght
 His wind, but with great pains draw,
 Nor speak, but if it were well law.
 The where he had they should him say,
 What town was that which he in lay.
 145 Sir, they said, its Burgh in the sand
 Men call this town into this land.
 Call they it Burgh? alace, said he,
 My hope is now fordone to me!

- For I wend ne'er to thole the pain
 150 Of death, till I, through meikle main,
 The burgh Jerusalem had tane:
 My life there wend I should be gane,
 In burgh I wist well I should die;
 But I was neither wise nor sie,
 155 To other burghs help for to ta.
 Now may I no wise further ga,
 Thus plained he of his folly,
 As he had matter sickerly.
 When he weind to wit certaintie
 160 Of that that none may certain be,
 The where men said he chased had
 A spirit, that him answer made,
 Of some things that he would enquire,
 But he fooled foroutten weer,
 165 That gave such trust to that creature;
 For fiends are of sik a nature,
 That they to mankind have envie,
 For they wot well and als wisely,
 That they that well are living here,
 170 Shall win the siege, whereof they were
 Tumbled through their meikle pride;
 Wherethrough oftentimes it will betide,
 That when the fiends distrenzied are,
 For to appear, and make answer,
 175 Throug force of conjuration,
 That they so false are and fellow,
 That they make ay their answering
 Into double understanding,
 To deceive them that will them trow.
 180 Ensample will I set here now

- Of a weir, as I heard tell,
 Betwixt France and the Flemings fell.
 The Earl Ferands mother was
 Necromancer, and sathanas
 185 She raised, and him asked syne,
 What should worth of the fightyne
 Betwixt the French King and her son?
 And he, as all time he was won,
 Into deceit made his answer,
 190 And said to her thre verses here.

*Rex ruet in bello, tumultique carebit honore,
 Ferrandus comitissa tuus mea cara Minerva
 Parisios veniet, magna comitante caterva.*

- This was the speech he made per say,
 195 And is in English tongue to say,
 " The King shall fall in the fighting,
 " And shall faill honour of erding,
 " And thy Ferrand Minerve my dear
 " Shall right to Paris wend but weir,
 200 " Following him great company
 " Of Noblemen, and men worthy.
 This is the sentence of the law,
 That he in Latin can her shaw.
 He called her his dear Minerve,
 205 For Minerve ay was wont to serve
 Him, till she lost at his device,
 And for she made the same service,
 His Minerve her ay called he,
 And als through his subtiltie,
 210 He call'd her dear, her to deceive,
 That she the tighter should conceive

- Of his speech the understanding,
 That most pleased to her liking.
 This double speech so her deceiv'd,
 215 That through her folly was dead receiv'd;
 For she was of his answer blyth,
 And to her son she told it swyth,
 And bade him to the battle speed,
 For he should vict'ry have but dread.
 220 And he that heard her sermoning,
 Sped him in hy to the fighting,
 Where he discomfit was and shent,
 And taken, and to Paris sent;
 But in the fighting not for thy,
 225 The King he through his chevalry,
 Was laid at erd, and lamed baith,
 But his men helped him well caith.
 And when Ferrandus mother heard
 How her son in the battle far'd,
 230 And that he so was discomfit,
 She rais'd the ill spirit allsytte,
 And asked why he gabed had
 Of the answer that he her made?
 And he said he had said sooth all:
 235 I said thee that the King should fall
 In the battle, and so did he,
 And fall'd erding, as men may see.
 And I said, that thy son should go
 To Paris, and he did right so,
 240 Following him sik a menzie,
 That never in his lifetime he
 Had sik a menzie in leading.
 Now, see you, I made no gabling.

- The wife confused was persey,
 245 And durst no more then to him say.
 Thus gate, through double understanding,
 That bargain came to sik ending,
 That the one part deceived was.
 Right so fell it upon this case,
 250 That Jerusalem, trowed he,
 Graven into the burgh to be,
 The where at Burgh into the sand,
 He swelt right into his own land;
 And when he to the death was near,
 255 The folk that at Kildromy were,
 Came with pris'ners that they had tane,
 And syne unto the King are gane,
 And for to comfort him they tauld,
 How they the castle to him pauld,
 260 And how they to his will were broucht,
 To do of that whate'er he thought,
 And ask'd what men should of them do.
 Then look'd he angrily them to,
 And said girning, gar hing and draw.
 265 It was great wonder of sik saw,
 That he that to the dead was near,
 Should answer upon sik manner,
 Withoutten meaning of mercy.
 How might he trust on him to cry,
 270 That soothfastly does deem all thing,
 To have mercy for the crying
 Of him, that through his felony
 Into sik point had no mercy.
 His men his mandement has done,
 275 And he died thereafter soon,

And syne was brought to burying,
His son syne after him was King.

- To the King Robert again go we,
That in Rachrin with his menzle
280 Lay until winter near was gane,
And of that Isle his meat has tane.
James of Dowglas he was angry,
That they so long should idle ly,
And to Sir Robert Boyd said he,
285 The pooz folk that's of this countrie,
Are charged upon great manner,
Of us that idle do ly here ;
And I hear say, that in Arran,
Into a styth castle of stane,
290 Are Englishmen, that with strong hand
Does hold the Lordship of the land ;
So we thither, and well may fall,
Annoy them in some thing we shall.
Sir Robert said, I grant theretil,
295 To ly here more were little skill,
Therefore to Arran pass will we,
For I know right well the countrie,
And the castle right so know I.
We shall come there so privily,
300 That they shall have no perceiving,
Nor yet witting of our coming,
And we shall near embushed be,
Where we their outcoming may see.
So shall it on some manner fall,
305 But skaith them on some wise we shall.
With that they busked them onane,
And at the King their leave have tane

And went them forth syne on their way.

Into Kintyre soon come are they,

310 Syne rowed alwayis by the land,
Till that the night was near at hand ;

Then to Arran they went their way,

And safely there arriv'd they,

And in a glen their galley dreugh,

315 And syne it hailled well eneugh.

Their tackle, oars, and all their steer ;

They hid all on the same manner,

And held their way right in the night,

So that ere day was drawn light,

320 They were enbusht the castle near,

Armed upon their best manner :

And though they wet were and weary,

And for long fasting all hungry,

They thought to hold them all praisie,

325 Till that they well their point might see.

Sir John the Hastings at that tide,

With Knights that were of meikle prairie,

And with Squyers and Peomanrie,

And that a well great company

330 Was in the castle of Brathwick,

And ofttyls when it would him like,

He went to hunt with his menzie,

And so the land abandon'd he,

That durst none warn to do his will,

335 He was into the castle still.

The time that James of the Dowglas,

As I have told, enbusht was,

So happened that time through chance,

That with victuals and purveyance,

- 340 And with clothing, and with arming,
The day before in the evening,
The under Warden arrived was
With three boats, well near the place,
Where that the folk I spoke of air,
345 Privily enbushèd were.
Syne from the boats saw they ga,
Of Englishmen thirty and ma,
Charged all with sundry things,
Some bare wine and some armings.
850 The remanent all charged were
With things of a sundry manner,
And other sundry yeed them by,
As they were masters idely.
They that enbushèd were, that saw
355 All foroutten dread o' aw,
Their enbushment on them they brake,
And slew all that they might o'ertake.
The cry rose hideously and hie,
For they that dreading were to die,
360 Right as beasts can roar and cry,
They slew them foroutten mercy,
So that into the samen stead
Were near to forty that were dead.
When they that in the castle were,
365 Heard the folk so cry and rare,
They issu'd forth to the fighting.
But when the Dowglas saw their coming,
His men to him he can relp,
And went to meet them hastily ;
370 And when they of the castle saw
Him come on them foroutten aw,

- They fled foroutten more debate,
 And they them follow'd to the pate,
 And slew of them as they inpass.
 375 But they their pate barred so fast,
 That they at them might do na mare,
 Therefore they left them ilk ane there,
 And turned to the sea again,
 Where that the men were forouth slain.
 380 And when they that were in the boats,
 Saw their coming, and wist how gates
 They had discomfit their menzie,
 In hy they put them to the sea,
 And rowed fast with all their main;
 385 But the wind was them so again,
 That so high gart the land birst rise,
 That they might weild the sea no wise.
 Then they durst not come to the land,
 But hold them there so long hobland,
 390 That of the three boats drowned two.
 And when Dowglas saw it was so,
 He took arming, and als clothing,
 Viuals, wine, and other thing
 That they found there, and held their way,
 395 Right glad and joyful of their prey.
 On this manner James of Dowglas,
 And his menzie, through God his grace,
 were well relieved with arming,
 And with viual, and als clothing;
 400 Syne to a strength they held their way,
 And them full manly govern'd ay,
 Till on the tenth day that the King,
 With all that were in his leading,

- Arrived into that countrie,
 405 With thirty galleys small, and three.
 The King arrived in Arrane,
 And syne to the land is he gane,
 And in a town took harbery,
 And speired syne full specially,
 410 If any man could tell tithand
 Of any strange men in that land.
 Yes; said a woman, Sir, persey,
 Of stranger men I can you say,
 That are come into this country,
 415 And short while syne, through their bounty,
 They have discomfit our Wardane,
 And many of his men have slain,
 And to a stalwart place hereby
 Repaireth all their company.
 420 Dame, said the King, would you me wiske
 To that place where their repair is,
 I shall reward thee but leessing,
 For they are all of my dwelling,
 And I right blythly would them see,
 425 And so I trow that they would me.
 Yes, said she, Sir, I will blythly
 Go with you and your company,
 Till that I shew you their repair.
 That is enough my sister fair.
 430 Now go we forward, said the King.
 Then went they forth but more letting,
 Following her as she them led,
 Till at the last she shew'd a sted
 To the King in a woody glen,
 435 And said, Sir, here I saw the men

That

- That ye speird after, make lodging,
 Here I trow be their repairing.
 The King then blew his horn in hy,
 And gart the men that were him by,
 440 Hold them still all in priuittie,
 And syne again his horn blew he.
 James of Dowglas did hear him blow,
 And well the blast soon can he know,
 And said, surely you is the King,
 445 Long while since I knew his blowing.
 The thir'd time therewithall he blew,
 And then Sir Robert Boyd it knew,
 And said, you is the King but dreads,
 So we forth to him, be it speed.
 450 Then went they to the King in hy,
 And him inclined courteously,
 And blythly welcom'd them the King,
 And was joyful of their meeting,
 And kissed them, and speird syne,
 455 How they had far'd in their hunting.
 And they him told all but leeking;
 Syne lov'd they God of their meeting,
 Syne with the King to his harby
 Went they both joyful and jolly.
 460 The King upon the other day
 Can to his priuy menzie say.
 We know all well, and ye may see,
 How we are out of our countrie
 Banished, through Englishmens might,
 465 And that which should be ours of right,
 Throug their mastery they occupy,
 And would also without mercy,

If they had might, destroy us all;
 But God forbid it should so fall
 470 To us, as they make menacing,
 Then were there no recovering,
 And manhood als bids us that we,
 To procure vengeance, busy be;
 For ye may see we have thre things,
 475 That make us oft admonishings,
 For to be worthy, wise, and wight,
 And to annoy them at our might.
 One is, it is our life's safetie,
 That on no wise could saved be,
 480 If they had us at their liking.
 The other, that makes us egging,
 Is, that they our possession
 Do hold with strength against reason.
 The thirid is, the joy we abide,
 485 If that it happen, as well may tide,
 That we win vict'ry and mastery,
 To overcome their felony:
 Therefore we should all our hearts raise,
 So that no mischief us abase,
 490 And shape allways to that ending,
 That bears in it mensk and loving;
 And therefore, Lordings, if ye see
 Among you that it speedful be,
 I will send a man in Carrick,
 495 To spy, and speir at our kirk,
 How it is led, and friend and far,
 And if he sees we land may tae,
 On Turnberysse-nuke he may
 Make a fire on a certain day,

500 To make tokning to us, that we
 May there arrive into safetie;
 And if he sees we may not sa,
 Look on no wise the fire he ma,
 So may we therethrough have witting

505 Of our passage, or our dwelling.
 To this speech all assented are,
 And then the King withoutten mare,
 Called one that was to him privy,
 And born of Carrick his country,

510 And charged him in less and more,
 As ye heard it devised aie,
 And set him certain day to ma
 The fire, if he saw it were sa,
 That they had possibility

515 To maintain war in that country.
 And he that was right well in will
 His Lords yarning for to fulfil,
 As he that worthy was and leal,
 And could secrets right well conceal,

520 So he was boun into all thing,
 For to fulfil his commanding,
 And said, he should do so wisely,
 That no reproof should after ly.
 Syne at the King his leave has tane,

525 And forth upon his way is gane.

Now goes the messenger his way,
 That heght Cuthbert, as I heard say,
 In Carrick soon arrived he,
 And passed through all the countrie;

530 But he found few therein persay,
 That good would of his master say;

- For feil of them durst not for dread,
 And other some right into deed
 Were foes to the noble King,
 535 And rued syne their bargaining.
 Both high and low the land was then
 All occupied with Englishmen,
 That despited attour all thing
 Robert the Bruce the doughty King.
 540 Carrick was given then haillily
 To Sir Henry the Lord Peirce,
 That in Turnberys castle then
 Was with well near three hundred men,
 And daunted so gate all the land,
 545 That all was to him obeyland.
 This Cuthbert saw their felony,
 And saw the folk so haillily
 Be worthen English, rich and poor,
 That he to none durst him disco'er,
 550 But thought to leave the fire unmade,
 Syne to his master went but bade,
 And their covine to him can tell,
 That was so angry and so fell.
 The King that into Arran lay,
 555 When that incoming was the day,
 That he set to his Messenger,
 As I devised you langer,
 After the fire he looked fast,
 And asoon as the noon was past,
 560 He thought well that he saw a fire
 By Turnberis burning fair and hire,
 And to his menzie it can shaw,
 Ilk ane thought well that he it saw.

- Then with blyth heart the folk can cry,
 565 Good King Speed you deliverly,
 So that we soon in the evening
 Arrive foroutten perceyving.
 I grant, said he, now make you yare,
 God further us into our fare.
 570 Then in short time men might them see
 Shoot all their galleys to the sea,
 And bear to sea both oar and steer,
 And other things that misler were.

King Robert's Hostess predicts what was to befall
 him, and gives him her two Sons.

- A**ND as the King upon the land
 Was going up and down, bid and
 Till that his menzie ready were,
 His hostess came right to him there,
 5 And when that she him hail said had,
 A pryvy speech to him she made,
 And said, Take good keep to my law,
 For ere ye pass, I shall you shaw
 Of your fortune a great party,
 10 And over all especially,
 A witting here I shall you ma,
 What end that your purpose shall ta,
 For in this land is none truly,
 Wits things to come so well as I.
 15 Ye pass now forth on your voyage,
 To venge the harm and the outrage
 That Englishmen have to you done;
 But ye wit not what kind fortune

- Ye must dye in your warryng.
20 But wit ye well without leeing,
That fra ye shall have taken land,
None so mighty or strong of hand,
Shall gat you pass from your countreie,
Till all to you abandon'd be.
- 25 Within short time ye shall be King,
And have the land at your liking,
And shall overcome your foes all.
But feil annoys thole ye shall
Or that your purpose end have tane;
- 30 But ye shall them o'erdybe ilk ane,
And that ye trow this sickerly,
By two sonnes with you shall I
Send to take part of your travail,
For I wit well they shall not fail
- 35 To be rewarded well at right,
When ye are raised to your might.
The King that heard all her carping,
He thanked her in meikle thing,
For she comforted him some deal,
- 40 The where he trowed not full well
Her speech, for he had great ferly,
How she should wit it sickerly,
As it was wonderful persay,
How any man his science may
- 45 Know any things that are to come
Determinately, all or some;
But if that he inspired were
Of him, that all thing evermare
Sees alway in his prescience,
- 50 As it were ay in his presence;

- As was David and Jeremy,
 Samuel, Joel, and als Iſay,
 That through his holy grace can tell,
 Feil things that afterwards beſel;
 55 But the prophets ſo thin are ſown,
 That none in earth may now be known.
 But feil folk are ſo curious,
 And to wit things ſo covetous,
 That they trow through their great clergy,
 60 Or elſe through their great devilry.
 On thir two manners makes finding
 Of things to come to have knowing.
 One of them is aſtrology.
 Wherethrough the Clerks that are witty,
 65 May know conjunction of planets,
 And where that their courſes them ſets,
 In ſoft ſieges, or in angry,
 And of the heaven all hailly,
 How that the diſpoſitioun
 70 Should upon things here ſo work down,
 On regions, or on climates,
 That all where worketh not all gates,
 But ſomewhere leſs, and ſomewhere more,
 After as their beams ſtraiked are,
 75 Either all even, or on wy.
 But methinks it were a good way,
 To an aſtrologer to ſay,
 This ſhall fall here, and on this day;
 For though a man his life wholly
 80 Studied ſo in aſtrology,
 That on the ſtars his head he brake,
 The wiſe men ſay, he ſhould not make

All his lifetime certain days three,
 And yet should he ay doubt while he
 85 Saw how that it came to ending ;
 Then is that no certain deeming.
 O: if these men that will study
 In the craft of astrology,
 Know of all men the nation,
 90 And knew the constellation
 That kindlike manners gave them till,
 For to incline to good o: ill,
 How they through science of clergy,
 O: through sight of astrology,
 95 Could tell what kind peril appears
 To them that hold kindlike manners.
 I trow that they should fail to say
 In the things that them happen may ;
 For whether so men inclin'd be,
 100 To virtue o: iniquitie,
 He may right well refrain his will,
 Either through nurtur o: through skill,
 And to the contrair turn him all.
 And men have many time seen fall,
 105 That men kindly to illwill giben,
 Through their great wit away have gyven
 Their ill, and worthen of renoun,
 Naugre the constellation ;
 As Aristotle, if as men reads,
 110 He had follow'd his kindly deeds,
 He had been false and covetous,
 But his wit made him virtuous ;
 And syne men may on this kind wise,
 Work ay against that course that is

- 115 Principal cause of their deeming.
 Methinks their deem no certain thing.
 Necromancy the other is,
 That does know men on sundry wise,
 Through stalwart conjuration,
 120 And als through exhortation,
 To gar spirits to them appear,
 And gibe answers on seir manner,
 As whilum did the Phithoness,
 That when Saul abased was
 125 Of the Philistines power and might,
 Raised throug her meikle sight.
 Samuel his spirit also tite,
 D; in his stead the evil spite,
 That gave right graith answer her to,
 130 But of herself right nought wist she.
 And man is into dreeding ay
 Of things that he has heard some say,
 Namely of things to come, while he
 Knew of the end the certaintie ;
 135 And since they are in sik wening
 Without any certain witting,
 Methinks who says he does know things
 To come, he does make great gabblings.
 But whether she that told the King,
 140 How his purpose should take ending,
 Menyt, or wist it utterly,
 It fell after all haillily
 As she said, for Cyne King was he,
 And reigned into free poustie.

How King Robert, having arrived by the Ship at Carrick, and entring the Town secretly, kills all within.

THIS was in Ver, when winter tide
 With his blasts hideous to bide,
 Was overdriven, and birds small,
 As turtle, and the nightingale,
 Began right carjolly to sing,
 And so to make in their singing
 Sweet notes, and also sounds so sweet,
 And melodies pleasant to hear;
 And als the trees begouth to make
 Burgeons, and bright blooms also,
 To win the healing of their head,
 That wicked winter had them made;
 And all grasses begouth to spring.
 Into that time the noble King,
 With his flore, and a few menzie,
 Threë hund ed I trow they might be,
 Went to the sea out of Arran,
 A little forout even gane,
 They rowed fast with all their might,
 Till that upon them fell the night,
 That waxed mirk on great manner,
 So that they wist not where they were;
 For they no needle had nor stane,
 But rowed always into ane,
 Steering all time upon the fire,
 That they saw burning light and shire.
 It was but aventure them led,
 And they in short time so them sped,

- That at the fire arrived they,
 30 And went to land but more delay.
 And Cuthbert that has seen the fire,
 Was full of anger and of ire,
 For he durst not do it away,
 And he was also doubting ay,
 35 That his Lord should pass to the sea,
 Therefore their coming waited he,
 And met them at their arriving.
 He was well soon brought to the King,
 That speird at him how he had done,
 40 And he with sore heart told him soon,
 How that he found none well toward,
 But they all were foes that he fand,
 And that Sir Henry Lord Percy,
 With three hundred in company,
 45 Was in the castle there belide,
 Fulfilled of despise and pride,
 But more than two parts of his boue
 Where harbour'd in the towne without,
 And despises you more, Sir King,
 50 Than men may despise any thing.
 Then said the King in full great ire,
 Traitoz, why made you then the fire?
 Ah Sir, said he, so God me lee,
 The fire was never made for me,
 55 Nor ere the night I wist it nought,
 But fra I wist it, well I thought,
 That ye, and wholly your menzre,
 On hy should put you to the sea,
 For thy I come to meet you here,
 60 To tell perils that may appeare.

The King was at his speech angry,
 And ask'd his privy men in hy,
 What that them thought was best to do,
 Sir Edward first answer'd thereto,
 65 His brother that was so hardy,
 And said, I say you sickely,
 There shall no peril that may be,
 Drove me eftsoons unto the sea.
 Mine adventure here take will I,
 70 Whether it be eadful or angry.
 Brother, he said, since ye will sa,
 It is good that we samen ta,
 Disease, or ease, or pain, or play,
 After as God will us purday;
 75 And since men say, that the Peirce
 Mine heritage will occupy,
 And his menzie so near us lies,
 That us despises many ways,
 So we and venge some of despise,
 80 And that may we have done als tite;
 For they ly trusty but dreading
 Of us, or of our here coming;
 And though we sleeping slew them all,
 Reprobe us therefore no man shall,
 85 For warriour no force should ma,
 Whether he might o'ercome his fae
 Through strength, or through subtiltie,
 But that good faith should holden be.
 When this was said, they went their way,
 90 And to the town soon come are they,
 So privily, but noise making,
 That none perceived their coming.

They

- They skailed through the town in hy,
 And als broke up dooys sturdily,
 95 And slew all that they might o'ertake;
 And they that no defence might make,
 Full piteously can roar and cry,
 And they slew them despiteously,
 As they that were in full good will,
 100 To venge the anger and the ill
 That they and theirs had to them wrought.
 With so fellon will they them sought,
 That they slew them everilkane,
 Except Macdowal him alane,
 105 That escaped through meikle sight,
 And through the mirkness of the night.
 In the castle the Lord Peircy
 Heard well the noise and the cry,
 So did the men that within were,
 110 And full effraytly gat their gear;
 But of them was none so hardy,
 That e'er issu'd forth to the cry.
 In sik affray they bade that night,
 Till on the morn that day was light,
 115 And then they had ceased partly
 The noise, the slaughter, and the cry.
 The King he gart be parted then
 All haill the reis amongst the men,
 And dwelled all still there days thrie.
 120 Sik hanel to that folk gave he,
 Right at the first beginning,
 Newlings at his arrivng.

How a certain Lady, the King's Cousin, cometh
to him with forty Men; and how *Henry Peir-*
cy fled into *England*.

WHEN that the King and his folk were
Arrived, as I told you air,
A while in Carrick leaned he,
To see who friend or foe would be;
5 But he found little tenderness,
And nought, for thy, the people was
Inclined to him in party;
But Englishmen so angrily
Led them with danger and with awe,
10 That they no friendship durst him have.
But a Lady of that country,
That was to him in near degree
Of cuginage, was wonder-blyth
Of his arriving, and als swythy
15 Sped her to him in full great hy,
With forty men in company,
And betaught all them to the King,
To help him in his warrying.
And he receiv'd them in daintie,
20 And her full greatly thanked he,
And speired tidings of the Queen,
And als of his friends all bedeene,
That he had left in that countrie,
When that he put him to the sea.
25 And she him told sighing full sare,
How that his bzyether taken were,
In the castle of Kildromy,
And so destroyed villanously,

- And the Earl of Arbol also
 30 And how the Queen and others more,
 That to his party was holdand,
 Were tane and led into England,
 And put into felon prison;
 And how that Christal of Seton
 35 Was slain, greeting he told the King,
 That sorry was of that tidings,
 And said, when he had thought a thaim,
 Thir words that I shall now you shaw,
 Alace, he said, for love of me,
 40 And for their meikle lawitie,
 These noble men, and these worthy,
 Are destroyed so villanously,
 But if I live in liege poultie,
 Their death right well shall venged be,
 45 The King, the conqu'rors of England,
 Thought that the kinrik of Scotland
 Was too little to them and me;
 Therefore I will it mine all be,
 But of good Christal of Seton,
 50 That was of so noble renown,
 That he should be were great pitye,
 But where worship might proved be,
 The King sighing thus made his maney,
 And the Lady her leave has tane,
 55 And went her home to her winning,
 And feillys comfort be the King,
 Both with silver, and als with meyt,
 Sik as she in the land might get,
 And he oft ryot all the land,
 60 And made all his that e'er he fand,

- And syne he drew him to the hight,
To stint the better his foes might.
In all that time was the Peirce,
With a full simple company,
65 In Turnberysse castle biding,
For the King Robert sore dredding,
That he durst not isy forth to fare,
From thence to the castle of Ait,
That then was full of Englishmen,
70 But lay lurking as in a den,
Till the men of Northumberland
Should come armed, and with strong hand
Convoy him safe to his country,
For his sayend to them sent he,
75 And they in hy assembled then,
Passing, I wein, a thousand men,
And asked counsel them amang,
Whether that they should dwell or gang.
But they were stonisht wonder fare,
80 So far in Scotland for to fare;
For a Knight Sir Gawter the Lile,
Said, it was all too great perile,
So near these soldiers to go.
This speech discomforted them so,
85 That they had lest all their boyage,
Were not a Knight of great courage,
That Sir Roger of Saint John hight,
That them comfort with all his might,
And sik words to them he can say,
90 That they all samen held their way
To Turnbury, where the Peirce
Lay on, and went with them in hy,

Into England his castle till,
 Foroutten distrourblance oʒ ill.

How *James Dowglas* went to recover his Heritage.

NOW in England is the Peirce;
 Where I trow he a while shall ly,
 Ere that he shape him for to fare,
 To warry Carrick any mare,
 5 For he wist that he had no right,
 And als he dʒeaded the King's might,
 That in Carrick was trabeland,
 Into the most strength of the land;
 Where James of Dowglas on a day
 10 Came to the King, and can him say,
 Sir, with your leave, I would go see,
 How that they do in my countrie,
 And how my men demeaned are;
 For it annoys me wonder sare,
 15 That the Clifford so peaceably,
 Does husk and hold the senioʒy
 That should be mine, with all kind right.
 But while I live, and may have might,
 To lead a yeoman oʒ a swain,
 20 He shall not husk it but bargain.
 The King said, certes I can't see,
 How that ye yet may sicker be
 Into that country for to fare,
 Where Englishmen so mighty are,
 25 And you wit not who is thy friend.
 He said, Sir, needwise I will wend,
 And take the aventure God will giʒe,
 Whether it be to dy oʒ live.

- The King said, seeing it is so,
 30 That you lik yarning have ta go,
 You shall pass forth with my blessing,
 And if thee happens any thing,
 That annoyous o: skaithful be,
 I pray thee speed thee soon to me,
 35 And take we same whate'er may fall.
 I grant, he said, and therewithal
 He louted, and his leave has tane,
 And toward his country is gane.
 Now takes James Dowglas his voyage,
 40 Toward Dowglas his heritage,
 With two yeomen foroutten ma,
 That was a simple stuff to ta,
 A land o: cattle for to win,
 The where he yarned to begin,
 45 To bring his purpose to ending,
 And good help lies in beginning;
 For good beginning and hardy,
 If it be follow'd wittily,
 May gar ofttyls unlikely thing,
 50 Come to full conabl ending.
 So did it here, but he was wise,
 And saw he might on no kind wise
 Marray his foe with even might,
 Therefore he thought to work with sight;
 55 And in Dowglasdale his countrie
 Upon an evening entred he,
 And then a man winned thereby,
 That was of friends right well mighty,
 And rich of money and cattel,
 60 And had been to his father leal;

- And to himself in his youth-head,
 He had done many thankful deed.
 Thom Dickson was his name persey,
 To him he sent, and can him pray,
 65 That he would come allenarly
 For to speak with him privily,
 And he but danger to him gaes.
 But fra he told him what he was,
 He grat for joy and for pitie,
 70 And him right to his house had he,
 Where in a chamber privily
 He held him and his company,
 That none had of him perceiving.
 Of meat, and drink, and other thing,
 75 That might them ease, they had plenty;
 So wrought he through subtilty,
 That all the leal men of that land,
 That with his father were dwelland,
 This good man gart come ane and ane,
 80 And make him manrent e'erilkane,
 And he himself first homage made.
 Dowglas in heart great gladship had,
 That the good men of his countrie
 Would so gate to him bounden be,
 85 He speir'd the conbine of the land,
 And who the castle had in hand,
 And they him told all haillily,
 And syne among them privily
 They ordain'd, that he still should be
 90 In hiddles and in privitie,
 Till Palm-sunday, that was near hand,
 The thir'd day after followand;

- For then the folk of that countre,
 Assembled at the kirk would be,
 95 And they that in the castle were,
 Would als be there their pains to bear,
 As folk that had no dread of ills,
 For they thought all was at their will.
 Then should he come with his two men,
 100 But for that men should not him ken,
 He should a mantle have old and bare,
 And flail, as he a thresher were,
 Under the mantle not for thy,
 He should be armed privily.
 105 And when the men of his countre,
 That should all boun before him be,
 His Ensignie might hear him cry,
 Then should they full enforcedly,
 Right in mids the kirk assail
 110 The Englishmen with hard battail,
 So that none might escape them fra,
 For therethrough trowed they to ta
 The castle that beside was near.
 And when this that I tell you here,
 115 Was devised and undertane,
 ilk ane to his house home is gane,
 And held this speech in privity,
 Till the day of their assembly,

How *James Douglas* slew them in the Kirk.

THE folk upon the senom day,
 Held to Saint Brydes kirk their way;
 And they that in the castle were
 Issued out both less and mare,

- 5 And went their palmes for to bear,
 Except a Cook and a Porter.
 James of Dowglas of their coming,
 And what they were had good witting,
 And sped him to the kirk in hy;
 10 But ere he came, too hastily
 One of his cried, Dowglas, Dowglas,
 Thomas Dickson that nearest was
 To them that were of the castell,
 That were all inwith the chancel;
 15 When he Dowglas so high heard cry,
 Drew out his sword, and fellily
 Rushed among them to and fro,
 But one or two forgotten moe;
 Then they in hy were left lyand,
 20 While that Dowglas came right at hand,
 And then enfor'd on them the cry.
 But they the chancel sturdily
 Held, and als them defended well,
 Till of their men were slain some deal.
 25 But the Dowglas so well him bare,
 That all the men that with him were,
 Had comfort of his well-doing,
 And he him spared no kind thing,
 But proved so his force in fight,
 30 That throughe his worchip and his might,
 His men so keenly helped than,
 That they the chancel on them wau;
 Then dang they on so hardily,
 That in short time men might see ly,
 35 The two part dead, or then diand,
 The lave were seized soon in hand,

So that of thirty laved nane,
But they were slain ilkane, or tane.

The *Dowglas's* Lardnar.

JAMES of Dowglas when this was done,
The pris'ners has he tane allsone,
And with them of his company
Toward the castle went in hy,
5 D: any noise or cry should rise,
And for he would them soon surprize,
That leaved in the castle were,
They were but two foroutten mare.
Five men or six before sent he,
10 That found all open the entrie,
And entred, and the porter took
Right at the yate, and syne the cook.
With that Dowglas came to the yate,
And entred in without debate,
15 And found the meat all ready graith'd,
With boards set, and also cloths laid.
The yates then he did gar them spar,
And sat and eat all at leissar;
Syne all the goods then tursed they,
20 That them thought they might have alway,
And namely weapons and arming.
Silver, and treasure, and clothing;
Viduals that might not tursed be,
On this manner destroyed he.
25 All the vidual withoutten salt,
As wheat, and flour, and meal, and malt,
In the wine cellar gart he bring,
And the same on the floor all sing.

- And the pris'ners that he had tane,
 30 Right therein gart he head ilkane,
 Syne of the tungs the heads outstrake;
 A foull melle there can he make :
 For meal, and malt, and blood, and wine,
 Ran together in a mellyne,
 35 That was unseemly for to see ;
 Therefore the men of that countrie,
 For so feill their mellit were,
 Call'd it the Dowglas's lardnar,
 Syne took he salt, as I heard tell,
 40 And dead horse, and sorded the well,
 And syne burnt all out-taken stone,
 And is forth with his menzie gone
 To his reset : For him thought well,
 If he had holden the castel,
 45 He should have been assieged raith,
 And that him thought too meikle waith :
 For he had no hope of rescuing,
 And 'tis too perillous a thing,
 In castle assieged to be,
 50 Where want there is of thir things three,
 Victual, or men with their arming,
 Or then good hope of rescuing ;
 And for he dread thir things should fail,
 He choosed forward to travail,
 55 Where he might at his largeness be,
 And so drive forth his destiny.

How *Clifford* built the Castle again.

In this wise was the castle tane,
 And slain that were therein ilk ane.

- The Dowglas syne all his menzie
 Gart in feir places parted be :
- 5 For men should wit not where they were,
 That yeed departed here and there.
 Them that were wounded gart he ly
 Into hiddles all pryvilly,
 And gart good leeches to them bring,
- 10 While that they were into healing ;
 And himself with a few menzie,
 Whiles one, whiles two, and als whiles thre,
 And umquhile he all him alone
 In hiddles throughe the land is gone ;
- 15 So dread he Englishmen their might,
 That he durst not well come in sight,
 For they were that time all weldand,
 As most Lords over all the land.
 But thir tidings were skailed soon,
- 20 Of this deed that Dowglas had done,
 Came to the Clifford's ear in hy,
 That for his tinsel was fory,
 And mean'd his men that they had slain,
 And syne he has to purpose tane,
- 25 To big the castle up again ;
 Therefore as man of meikle main,
 He assembled great company,
 And to Dowglas he went in hy,
 And bigged up the castle swyth,
- 30 And made it right stalwart and styth,
 And put therein viuals and men,
 One of the Thirlwallys then.
 He left behind him the Captain,
 And syne to England went again.

How King *Robert* was in great Peril through his
English Foes and Traitors.

IN *ED* Carrick yet lies the King
With a full simple gathering,
He passed not two hundred men;
But Sir Edward his brother then,
5 In Gall'way was well near him by,
With him another company,
That held the strengthis of the land,
For they durst not yet take on hand
To over-ride the land plainly;
10 For of Vallange Sir Aymery
Was into Edinburgh l'and,
That yet was Warden of the land,
And underneath the English King.
And when he heard of the coming
15 Of King Robert and his menzie
Into Carrick, and how that he
Had slain of the Lord Peirce's men,
His council he assembled then,
And with assent of his counsaill,
20 He sent to Air him to assail.
Sir Ingram Bell that was hardy,
And with him a great company;
And when Sir Ingram come was there,
Him thought not speedful for to fare,
25 Him to assail into the hight,
Therefore he thought to work with night,
And lay still in the castle than,
Till he got speiring that a man

Of Carrick, that was sly and wight,
 30 And als a man of meikle might,
 As of the men of that country,
 Was to King Robert most pryvy,
 As he that was his sib man near;
 And when he would, without danger,
 35 Might to the King his presence go,
 The whilk man and his sons two,
 Were winning still in the countrie,
 For they would not perceived be.
 That they were special to the King,
 40 They made him many time warning,
 When that they his tinsel might see,
 For thy in them assayed he.
 His name can I not tell persay,
 But I have heard sundry men say,
 45 That he was the most doubted man,
 That in Carrick was living than.
 And when Sir Ingram got witting,
 Forsooth this was no gabbling,
 After him syne in hy he sent,
 50 And he came at his commandment.
 Sir Ingram that was sly and wise,
 Created with him then on sik wise,
 That he made sicker undertaking,
 By treason for to slay the King;
 55 And he should have for his service,
 If he fulfilled their device,
 Well forty pounds worth of good land,
 To him and all his heirs lastand.
 The treason thus is undertane,
 60 And he home to his house is gane,

- And waited opportunity
 For to fulfil his malvocy.
 In great perill then was the King,
 That of this treason wist nothing,
 65 For he, that he trow'd most of ane,
 His death falsly has undertane,
 None may betray tittar than he
 That man trows lawy in to be.
 The King in him trusted, for thy,
 70 He had fulfill'd his felony,
 Were not that the King, througħ God's grace,
 Got haill witting of his purpase,
 And how, and for how meikle land,
 He took his slaughter upon hand.
 75 I wist not who the warning made,
 But on all time sik hap he had,
 That when men shuip them to be base,
 He got witting thereof always ;
 And many time, as I heard say,
 80 Througħ women that him loved ay,
 That would tell all that they might hear,
 And so might happen what fell here.
 But how that e'er it fell pardie,
 I trow he shall the warrer be.
 85 Yet not for thy, the traitor ay
 Had in his thought both night and day,
 How he might best bying to ending
 His treasonable undertaking,
 Till he bethought him at the last,
 90 Into his heart can undercast,
 That the King had in custome ay,
 For to rise early ilka day,

And pass well far from his menzie,
 When he would pass to the privie,
 95 And seek a covert him alone,
 Or at the most but with him one.

How the noble King slew three Traitors when he
 was by himself.

THERE did he think with his sons twa,
 For to surprise the King, and slay;
 And syne went to the wood their way,
 But yet of purpose failed they.
 5 And not for thy they came all three,
 In a covert that was privie,
 Where the King oft was wont to ga,
 His own privie needs for to ma.
 There hid they them till his coming,
 10 And the King into the morning
 Did rise, when that his liking was,
 And right toward that covert gaes,
 Where lying were the traitors three,
 For to do there his privitie.
 15 To treason took he then no heed,
 But he was wont, where'er he yeed,
 His sword about his halle to bear,
 And that avail'd him greatly there;
 For had not God all things weildand,
 20 Sike help set into his own hand,
 He had been dead withouten dread.
 A chamber page there with him yeed,
 And so forgotten fellows moe,
 Toward the covert can he go.

- 25 Now, but God help the noble King,
 He is near hand to his ending;
 For that covert that he peed till,
 Was on the other side a hill,
 That none of his men might it see,
 30 Thitherward went his page and he.
 And he coming was in the shaw,
 He saw the three come all on raw
 Against him full sturdily;
 Then to his boy he said in hy,
 35 Pon men will slay us, if they may.
 What weapons have you? Ah, Sir, persey,
 I have but a bow and a wire.
 Give me them smartly both. Ah, Sir,
 What will ye then that I shall do?
 40 Stand on far and behold us to.
 If thou me see'st aboon to be,
 You shall have weapons great plentie;
 And if I dy, withdraw thee soon.
 And with these words withoutten hon,
 45 He tite the bow out of his hand,
 For the traitors were near comand.
 The father had a sword but mare,
 The other sword and hand-ax bare,
 The third a sword had and a spear.
 50 The King perceiv'd by their effeir,
 That all was as men had him told.
 Traitor, he said, thou hast me sold,
 Come no farther, but hold thee there,
 I will you come no farthermare.
 55 Ah Sir, bethink you then, said he,
 How near that I should to you be?

- Who should come neater you than I?
The King said, I will sickerly,
That you at this time come not near.
60 You may say what you will on far.
But he with false words fleeching,
Was with his two sons coming,
When the King saw he would not let,
But ay come on feigning fallst,
65 He tails'd the wire, and let it fly,
And hit the father in the eye,
Till it right in the harns ran,
And he backward fell down right than.
The brother that the hand-ax bare,
70 So saw his father lying there,
A gird right to the King can make,
And with the ax him overstrake;
But he that had his sword on hight,
Raught him sik rout in random right,
75 That he the head to the harns clave,
And dead down to the erd him drave.
Th' other brother that bare the spear,
Saw his brother was fallen there,
And with the spear, as angry man,
80 With a race to the King he ran,
But the King that him dread something,
Waited the spear in the coming,
And with a whisk the head off strake,
And ere the other had time to take
85 His sword, the King sik swack him gabe,
That he his head to the harns clave.
He rushed down of blood all red.
And when the King saw they were dead

- All three lying, he wip'd his brand.
 90 With that his boy came fast runnand,
 And said, Our Lord mot loved be,
 That granted you might and poustie,
 To sell the felony and pride
 Of thir thre in so little tide.
 95 The King said, So our Lord me see.
 They had been worthy men all thre,
 Had they not been full of treason.
 But that made their confusion.
 The King is went to his lodging,
 100 And of this deed soon came tidings
 To Sir Ingram the Umfravile,
 That both his subtilty and guile
 Had failzied all in that place,
 Therefore annoyed so he was
 105 That he again to Lothyane,
 To Sir Aymer his gate has tane,
 And to him told all haill the case,
 That thereof all soze wondred was,
 How any man so suddenly
 110 Might do so great a chevalry,
 As did the King, that him alane
 Vengeance of thre traitors has tane;
 And said, certes I may well see,
 That it is all a certaintie,
 115 That heaven does help hardy men,
 As by this deed we may well ken.
 Were he not outrageous hardy,
 He had not unabasedly
 So smartly seen his advantage.
 120 I dread that his great vassilage,

- And his travel may bring to end
 That thing which men full little wend.
 Sik speaking made he of the King,
 That ay, foroutten sojourning,
 125 Travell'd in Carrick here and there.
 His men fra him so scaled were,
 To purchase their necessity,
 And als the country for to see,
 That they left not with him airtie.
 130 And when the Gall'ways-wist soothly,
 That he was with so few menzie,
 They made a pryvy assemble
 Of well two hundred men and ma,
 And south hounds with them als can ta,
 135 For they thought him for to surpise,
 And if he fled on any wise,
 To follow him with hounds so,
 That he should not escape them fro.

How King Robert fought alone against two hundred Galloway Men that fought after him.

- T**HEY shup them in an evening,
 To surpise suddenly the King,
 And to him held they straight their way;
 But he that had his watches ay,
 5 On ilka side, of their coming,
 Long ere they came, had sure witting,
 And how fell folk that they might be;
 Therefore he thought with his menzie,
 To withdraw him out of the place,
 10 For the night near well fallen was,

- And for the night he thought that they
 Should not have sight to hold the way,
 That he were past with his menzie,
 And as he thought right so did he,
 15 And went him down to a moxace,
 O'er a water that running was,
 And in the bog he found a place
 Well strait, that well two bow-draught was.
 Fra the water they passed had,
 20 He said, Here may you make abade,
 And rest you all a while, and I.
 I will go watch all privily,
 If I hear ought of their coming,
 And if I may hear any thing,
 25 I shall gar warn you, so that we
 Shall ay at our advantage be.

- The King now takes his gate to go,
 And with him took he serjeants two,
 And Sir Gilbert de la Hay left he
 30 There for to rest with his menzie.
 To the water he came in hy,
 And listned full intently,
 If he heard ought of their coming;
 But yet then might he hear nothing.
 35 Endland the water then yeed he,
 On either side great quantitie,
 And saw the braes so high standing,
 The water how throughe styke running,
 And found no foozd that men might pass,
 40 But wheré himself o'erpassed was;
 And so strait was the upcoming,
 That two men might not samen thring,

- No on no manner press them so,
 That they together might long go.
 45 When he a long while had been there,
 He hearkned, and heard as it were
 A hounds questioning on seir,
 That ay came to him near and near.
 He stood still for to hearken mare,
 50 And ay the longer he was there,
 He heard it near and near comand,
 But he thought he there still would stand,
 Till that he heard moze tokening,
 Than for a hounds questioning :
 55 He would not waken his menzie,
 Therefore he would abide and see
 What folk they were, and whether they
 Did hold toward him the right way,
 Or past another way far by.
 60 The moon was shining right clearly.
 So long he stood, that he might hear
 The noise of them that coming were ;
 Then his two men in hy sent he,
 To warn and waken his menzie,
 65 And they are forth their wayis gone,
 And he left there all him alone,
 And so long stood he hearkenand,
 Till that he saw come at his hand
 The haill rout into full great hy,
 70 Then he bethought him hastily,
 If he held toward his menzie,
 That ere he might repaired be,
 They should be past the foord ilk ane,
 And then behoved him choose ane

- 75 Of thir two, either to slez or dy;
 But his heart that was stout and high,
 Counsellid him alone to hide,
 And keep them at the foords side,
 And defend well the upcoming,
 80 Since he was warnyft of arming,
 That he their arrows should not dread;
 And if he were of great manhead,
 He might astony them ilk ane,
 Since they could come but ane and ane.
 85 He did right as his heart him bade,
 Strong outrageous courage he had,
 When he so stoutly him alane,
 For little strength of erd has tane,
 To fight with two hundzed and moe,
 90 Therewith he to the foord can go;
 And they on the other party,
 That saw him stand there angrily,
 Chonging unto the water rade,
 For of him little doubt they had,
 95 And rade to him in full great hy.
 He smote the first so vig'rouslly
 With his spear that right sharply thare,
 Till he down to the erd him bare.
 The lave came then into randown;
 100 But his horse that was boyn down,
 Cumbzed them the upgang to ta.
 And when the King saw it was sa,
 He stick d the horse, and he can sling,
 And syne fell at the upcoming.
 105 The lave with that came with a shout,
 And he that stalwart was and stout,

- Met them right stoutly at the biae,
 And so good payment can them ma,
 That fave some in the foozd he flew,
 110 The lave then some deal them withdrew,
 That dreaded his strokes wonder rare,
 For he in nothing them forbare.
 Then said one, Certes we're to blame,
 What shall we say when we come hame ?
 115 When one man fights against us all,
 Who wist e'er men so foully fall
 As we, if we it thus gate leave ?
 With that all haill a shout they gabe,
 And cried, On him, he may not last,
 120 With that they prest on him so fast,
 That had he not the better been,
 He had been dead withoutten ween ;
 But he so great defence can make,
 That where he hit evyn a strake,
 125 There might nothing against him stand.
 In little space he left liand
 So feil, that the upcome was then
 Dytte with slain horse, and als men,
 So that his foes, for that stopping,
 130 Might not come to the upcoming.
 Ah dear God, who then had been by,
 And seen how he so hardily
 Addressed him against them all;
 I wit well that they should him call
 135 The best that lived in his day.
 And if that I the sooth shall say,
 I heard ne'er in no time that's gone,
 One slint so many him alone.

Sooth is when that Polynices,

140 To his brother Ethiocles,

Was sending Thedeus in message,

To ask wholly the heritage

Of Thebes, to hold for a year,

For they twinnes of a birth were.

145 They strave, for either King would be;

But the barnage of their countrie

Gart them assent on this manner,

That the one should be King a year,

And then the other and his menzie,

150 Should not be found in the townie,

While the first brother reigning were,

Syne should the other reign a year;

And then the first should leave the land,

While that the other were reignand.

155 Thus ay a year should reign the one,

The other a year fra that was gone.

To ask holding of this assent

Was Thedeus to Thebes sent,

And so spake for Polynices,

160 That of Thebes Ethiocles

Bade his Constable with him ta

Men armed well, and so forth ga

To meet Thedeus in the way,

And slay him but longer delay.

165 The Constable his way is gane,

And nine and forty has he tane,

So that he with them made fifty.

Into the evening privily

They set embushment in the way,

170 Where Thedeus behov'd away,

- Betwixt an high craig and the sea ;
 And he that of their maloytie
 Mist nothing, he his way has tane,
 And toward great bargain is gane,
 175 And as he rode into the night,
 So did he see with the moon's light,
 Shining of shields a great plentie,
 And had wonder what it might be.
 With that all haill they gave a cry,
 180 And he that heard so suddenly
 Sike noise, some deal afraid he was ;
 But in short time he to him taes
 His spirits all full hardily,
 For his gentle heart and worthy,
 185 Assured him into that need ;
 Then with his spurs he strake the steed,
 And rushed in among them all.
 The first he met he gart him fall,
 And syne his sword he swapp'd out,
 190 And rought about him many rout,
 And slew sersome well soon and ma,
 Then under him his horse they slay,
 And he did fall, but smartly raise,
 And, striking, room about him maes,
 195 And slew of them a quantitie,
 But wounded wonder soze was he.
 With that a little road he fand,
 Up to the craig it was strikand,
 Thither went he in full great hy,
 200 Defending him full doughtily,
 Till in the craig he clani some deal,
 And found a place inclosed well,

- Where none but one might him assail,
 There stood he and gave them battail.
- 205 And they assailed everilkane,
 And ofttyls when that he slew ane,
 As he down to the erd would dribe,
 He would bear down well four or five.
 There stood he, and defended so,
- 210 Till he had slain them half and moe.
 A great stone then by him saw he,
 That through a great malysitie,
 Was loosed, ready for to fall.
 And when he saw them coming all,
- 215 He tumbled down on them the stane,
 And eight men there with it has slain,
 And so stoned the remanand,
 That they were well near retirand.
 Then would he prison hold no mare,
- 220 But on them ran with sword all bare,
 And hew'd and slew with all his main,
 Till he has nine and forty slain.
 The Constable syne can he ta,
 And gart him swear that he should ga
- 225 To King Ethiocles, and tell
 The adventure that them befel.
 Thedeus bare him doughtily,
 That him alone o'ercame fifty.
 Be that this story read, choose ye
- 230 Whether that more should praised be
 The King, that with avilement
 Undertook sik a hardiment,
 As for to stint him ane but fear,
 The folk that full two hundred were,

- 235 O? Thedeus that suddenly,
 For they had rais'd on him the cry,
 Through hardiment that he had tane,
 Wan fifty men all him alane.
 They did their deed both on the night,
 240 And did fight both with the moon light;
 But the King he discomfit ma,
 And Thedeus then more can na.
 Now deem ye whether more loving
 Should Thedeus have o? the King.
- 245 In this manner that I have told,
 The King that stout was and als bold,
 Was fighting upon the foord's side,
 Giving and taking routes red,
 Till he lik martyrdom had made,
 250 That he the foord all stopped had,
 That none of them might to him ride.
 They thought then folly for to hide,
 And haillily the flight can ta,
 And went homewards where they came fra;
- 255 For the King his men with the cry,
 Wakened full affrasedly,
 And came to seek the Lord their King.
 The Gall'way men heard their coming,
 And fled, and durst abide na mare,
- 260 The King's men, that soze dreading were
 For their Lord, did full speedily
 Come to the foord, and soon in hy
 They found the King sitting alane,
 That off his basenet has tane,
- 265 To awent him, for he was hate;
 Then speir'd they at him of his state.

- And he told them all haill the case,
 Howgate that he assailed was,
 And how that God him helped sa,
 270 That he escaped haill them fra.
 Then looked they how feil were dead,
 And they found lying in that stead
 Fifteen that were slain with his hand,
 Then lov'd they God fast all weilband,
 275 That they their Lord found haill and feer,
 And said them byrd on no manner
 Dread their foes, since their chistain
 Was of sik heart, and of sik main,
 That he for them had undertane,
 280 With so feil for to fight alane.
 Sik words did they speak of the King,
 And for his high undertaking,
 Ferlied and yarn'd him for to see,
 That with him ay was wont to be.
 285 Ah worshop is a perfect thing,
 For it makes men to have loving,
 If it be follow'd idently.
 For price of worshop not for thy,
 Is hard to win for great travail,
 290 Oft to defend and oft assail,
 And als to be in their deeds wise,
 Gars men of worshop win the prize.
 And may no man have worthy head,
 But he have wit to steer his deed,
 295 And see what is to leave or ta.
 Worshop extremities has twa,
 Fool hardiment the foremost is,
 And the other is cowardice,

- And they are both for to forsake.
 300 Fool hardiment all will undertake,
 As well things to leaue as ta ;
 But cowardice does nothing sa,
 But utterly forsaketh all.
 But that were wonder for to fall,
 305 were not fault of discretioun :
 For this has worship, sik renown,
 That it is mean betwixt these twa,
 And takes that is to underta,
 And leaues that is to leaue : For it
 310 Has so great warnishing of wit,
 That it all perils well can see,
 And all advantage that may be,
 I would to hardiment hold wholly,
 With this away were the folly ;
 315 For hardiment with folly vice is,
 But hardiment, that melled is
 With wit is worship ay pardie,
 For but wit worship may not be.
 This noble King that we of read,
 320 Melled all time with wit manhead,
 That men may by this mellie see,
 His wit shew'd him the strait entrie
 Of the foord, and ishing alla,
 That as him thought were hard to ta
 325 Upon a man that were worthy ;
 Therefore his hardiment hastily,
 Thought it might be well undertane,
 Since at once might assail but ane.
 Thus hardiment govern'd with wit,
 330 That he all time would samen knit,

Gart him of worship have the prize,
And oft o'ercame his enemies.

How the *English* Captain and others were slain.

- T**H E King in Carrick dwelt ay still,
His men assembled fast him till,
That in the land were travelling,
When they of this deed heard tidings;
5 For they their ure would with him ta,
If that he eft were assail'd sa.
But yet the James then of Dowglas
In Dowglasdale travelling was,
D: else was well near hand thereby
10 In hiddles some deal privily;
For he would see his governing,
That had the castle in keeping,
And gart make many jeopardy,
To see if he would ish blythly.
15 And when he perceived that he
Would blythly ish with his menzie,
He made a gathering privily
Of them that were on his party,
That were so feil that they durst fight
20 With Thirlwall, and als all the night
Of them that in the castle were.
He shuip'd him in the night to fare
To Sandilands, and there near by
He him embushed privily,
25 And sent a few a train to ma,
That soon in the morning can ta
Cattle that were the castle by,
And syne withrew them hastily

- Toward them that embushed were,
 30 Then Thirlwall foroutten mare,
 Gart arm his men foroutten bade,
 And isht with all the men he had,
 And follow'd fast after the cry.
 He was armed at point cleanly,
 35 Withouthen that his head was bare,
 Then with the men that with him were,
 The cattle foliow'd with good speed,
 Right as a man that had no dread,
 Till that he got of them a sight,
 40 Then pricked they with all their might,
 Following them out of array;
 And they sped them fleeing, while they
 Far by the bushment then were past,
 And Thirlwall he ay chased fast.
 45 And then they that embushed were,
 Issu'd to him both less and mare,
 And raised suddenly the cry.
 And they that saw so suddenly,
 That folk came eagerly pricking
 50 Right betwixt them and their warrand,
 They were into full great affray;
 And for they were out of array,
 Some of them fled, and some abade,
 And Dowglas that there with him had
 55 A great menzie, full eagerly
 Assail'd, and scal'd them hastily.
 And in short time o'er-rade them fast,
 That well near none escap'd them fast.
 Thirliswall that was thair Captain,
 60 There in the bargain was he slain,

And of his men the most party,
 The labe fled full affrayedly.
 Dowglas his menzie fast can chase,
 And the fleers their wayis taes,
 65 To the castle in full great hy,
 The foremost entred speedily;
 But the chalers sped them so fast,
 That they o'ertook some of the last,
 And them without mercy can sla.
 70 And when they of the castle saw
 Saw them slay of their men them by,
 They spared the pates hastily,
 And in hy to the walls they ran.
 James of Dowglas his menpie than
 75 Seized well hastily in hand,
 That they about the castle fand,
 To their reset syne went their way.
 Thus issued Thirwall that day.

How Sir *Aymery* and *John* of *Lorn* followed the
 King with a slouth Hound.

WHEN Thirwall upon this manner,
 Had issu'd as I tell you here,
 James of Dowglas and als his men
 Busked them altogether then,
 5 And went their way toward the King
 In great hy, for they heard tidning,
 That of Vallance Sir Aymery,
 With a very great chevalry,
 Both of Scots and als Englishmen,
 10 With great fel'ny were ready then

Assembled for to seek the King,
 That was that time with his gath'ring
 In Cumnock, where it straitest was.
 Thither then went James of Dowglas,
 15 And was right welcome to the King;
 And when he had told that tidings,
 How that Sir Aymer was comand,
 For to hunt him out of the land,
 With hound and horn, right as he were
 20 A wolf, a thief, or else thieves feer.
 Then said the King, It may well fall,
 Though he come and his power all,
 We shall abide in this countrie,
 And if he comes we shall him see.
 25 The King spake upon this manner,
 And of Vallance then Sir Aymer
 Assembled a great company
 Of Noblemen and right worthy,
 Of England and of Louthiane,
 30 And he has also with him tane
 John of Lorn and all his might,
 That had of worthy men and wight,
 With him eight hundred men and moe,
 A flouth hound had he there also,
 35 So good, that change would for nothing;
 And some men say yet, that the King
 As a traitor him nourish'd had,
 And ay so meikle of him made,
 That with his own hands would him feed.
 40 He follow'd him where'er he peed,
 So that the hound him follow'd sa,
 That he would part nowise him fra;

- But how that John of Lorn him had,
 I heard never a mention made;
 45 But men say it was certain thing,
 That he him had in his leading,
 And through him thought the King to ta,
 For he wist he him loved sa,
 That fra that he might anes feel
 50 The King his scent, he wist right well,
 That he would change it for nothing.
 This John of Lorn hated the King,
 For Sir John Cumming his eme's sake;
 Might he him either slay or take,
 55 He would not prize his life a stra,
 That he vengeance of him might ta.
 The Warden then Sir Aymery,
 With this John in his company,
 And others of good renown alla;
 60 Thomas Randal was one of thae,
 Came to Cumnock to seek the King,
 That was well ware of their coming,
 And was up in the strengthis then,
 And with him near four hundred men.
 65 His brother that time with him was,
 And also Sir James of Dowglas.
 Sir Aymery's rout there he saw.
 That held the plain ay and the law,
 And in haill battle always rade.
 70 The King that no supposing had,
 That they were more than he saw there,
 To them, and neither elsewhere,
 Had eye, and wrought unwittily,
 For John of Lorn full subtilly

- 75 Behind thought to surprise the King ;
Therefore with all his gathering
About a hill he held the way,
And held into a covert ay,
Till he so near came to the King,
80 Ere he perceived his coming,
That he was come on him well near.
The other host and Sir Aymer
Prest upon the other party.
The King was in great jeopardy,
85 That was on either side beset
With foes, that to slay him did threat ;
And the least party of the two
Was starker far than he and mo.
And when he saw them press him so,
90 He thought in hy what was to do,
And said, Lordings, we have no might,
As at this time to stand and fight,
Therefore depart we us in thre,
All shall not so assailed be,
95 And in thre parts hold on our way,
Syne to his pryvy folk can say,
Betwixt them into pryvity,
In what stead their repair should be.
With that their gate all are they gane,
100 And in thre parts their way has tane.
John of Lorn came to the place
From which the King departed was,
And in his trace the hound he set,
That then foroutten longer let
105 Held even the way after the King,
Right as he had of him knowing,

- And lest the other parties twa,
 As he no keep to them would ta.
 And when the King saw his coming
 110 After his rout into a ling,
 He thought they knew that it was he,
 Therefore he bade to his menzie,
 Yet them in thrie depart then soon.
 And they did so foroutten hone,
 115 And held their way in thrie parties.
 The hound did there so great maistress,
 That held ay foroutten changing,
 After the rout where was the King.
 And when the King had seen them so,
 120 All in a rout after him go
 The way, and follow not his men,
 He had a great perceivng then,
 That they knew him. For this in hy
 He bade his men right hastily
 125 Skail, and ilk ane to hold his way
 Right by himself. And so did they.
 Ilk man a sundry gate is gane,
 And the King with him he has tane
 His foster-brother, withoutten moe,
 130 And samen held their gate they two.
 The Hound follow'd always the King,
 And changed for no departing,
 But ay followed the King's trace
 But wavering, as he passed was.

How five chofen Men were sent to take the King.

AND when that John of Lorn saw
 The hound so fast after him draw,

And

And follow straight after these twa,
 He knew the King was one of thae,
 5 And bade fife of his company,
 That were right wight men and hardy,
 And als of foot speediest were,
 Of all that into their rout were,
 Run after him, and him o'erta
 10 And let him no wise pass them fra.
 And fra they had heard the bidding,
 They held their way after the King,
 And follow'd him so speedily,
 That they him well soon can o'erhy.
 15 The King that saw them coming near,
 Was annoyed on great manner;
 For he thought, if they were worthy,
 They might him travel and tarry,
 And hold him so gate tarryand,
 20 Till the remanand came at hand;
 But had he dreed but anerly,
 Them fife, I trow all sicklerly
 He should have had no meikle dreed,
 And to his fellow as he yeed,
 25 He said, Thir fife are fast comand,
 They are well near now at our hand.
 Say, Is there any help in thee?
 For we shall soon assailed be.
 Yea, Sir, he said, all that I may,
 30 Thou sayst well, said the King, persey,
 I see them coming to us near,
 I will no farther, but right here
 I will bide while I am in aynd,
 And see what force that they can saynd.

- 35 The King then stood full sturdily,
 And the five men in full great by,
 Came with great hoze and menacing ;
 Then thzee of them went to the King,
 And to his man the other two
 40 With swords in hand can stoutly go.
 The King met them that to him sought,
 And to the first sik rout he rought,
 That ear and cheek down to the halse
 He share off, and the shoulders als.
 45 He rushed down all dizily.
 The two that saw so suddenly
 Their fellow fall, affraid were,
 And start a little outermare.
 The King with that blinkd him by,
 50 And saw the two come sturdily
 Against his man great melle ma.
 With that he did leave his own twa,
 And to them that fought with his man,
 A loup right lightly made he than,
 55 And smote the head quite off the one,
 To meet his own syne is he gone.
 They came on him full sturdily.
 He met the first so eagerly,
 That with the sword that sharply share
 60 The arm fra the body he bare.
 What strokes they gave I cannot tell,
 But to the King sik fare besel,
 That though he travel had and pain,
 He of his foe men four has slain.
 65 His foster-brother after soon,
 The fifth out of his days has done.

- And when the King saw that all five
 were on this wise brought out of life,
 To his fellow then can he say,
 70 Thou hast helped right well persey.
 It likes you so to say, said he,
 But the great part to you took ye,
 That slew four of the five, you ane.
 The King said, as the glee is gane,
 75 Better than you I might it do,
 For I more leisure had thereto;
 For the two fellows that dealt with thee,
 When they saw me assail'd with thee,
 Of me right no kind doubt they had,
 80 For they wend I was straitly stad,
 And for this that they dread me nought,
 Nay them for more than thou I mought;
 But let us thank God, of his grace
 That fra our foes us saved has.
 85 With that the King looked him by,
 And saw of Lorn the company,
 Well near with their slouth hound comand,
 Then to a wood that was near hand,
 He went with his fellow in hy;
 90 God save them for his great mercy.

How the slouth Hound lost his Seent; or was
 slain with an Arrow,

THE King toward the wood is gane,
 Weary for sweat, and will of wane,
 Into the wood soon entred he,
 And held down toward a vaille,

- 5 Where through the wood a water ran,
 Thither in great hy went he than,
 And begouth for to rest him there,
 And said, He might no farthermare.
 His man said, Sir, it may not be,
 10 Abide ye here, ye shall soon see
 Five hundred yarnand you to slay,
 And they are fell against us twa,
 And since we may not deal with might,
 Help us all that we may with sight.
 15 The King said, Since that you will so,
 Go-forth, and I shall with you go.
 But I have heard often times say,
 That who endlong a water ay
 Would wade a bow-draught, he should gat
 20 Both the slouth hound and his leader
 Cyne the scent men gart him ta.
 Prove we if it will now do sa ;
 For were yon dev'lish hound away,
 I rought not of the labe perlay.
 25 As he devi sed they have done,
 And entred in the water soon,
 And held down endlong in their way,
 And syne unto the land yed they,
 And held their way as they did air.
 30 And John of Lorn with great effeir,
 Came with his rout right to the place,
 Where that his five men all slain was.
 He meaned them, when he them saw,
 And said after a little thraw,
 35 That he should soon revenge their dead,
 But otherwise the gaming yeed.

There would he make no more dwelling,
 But forth in he follow'd the King;
 Right to the burn they pass'd were,
 40 But the slouth hound made stinting there,
 And wavered long time to and fro,
 That he no certain gate could go,
 Till at the last that John of Lorn
 Perceiv'd the hound the slouth had lorn,
 45 And said, we have tint this travel,
 To pass farther may not avail,
 For the wood is both broad and wide,
 And he is well far by this tide;
 Therefore is good we turn again,
 50 And wasse no more travel in vain,
 With that relied he his menzie,
 And his way to the host took he.

Thus escaped the noble King;
 But some men say this escaping
 55 Upon another manner fell,
 Than through the wading: for they tell,
 That the King a good archer had,
 And when his Lord he saw so stad,
 That he was left so anerly,
 60 He ran on side always him by,
 Till into the wood was he gone.
 Then said he to himself alone,
 That he a rest right there would ma,
 To look if he the hound might sta;
 65 For if the hound might last in live,
 He wist right well that they would drive
 The King his trace, till they him ta,
 Then wist he well they would him sta;

Therefore he would his Lord succour.

- 70 He put his life in adventure,
And stood into a bush lurkand,
Till that the hound came to his hand,
And with an arrow soon him slew,
And thzough the wood soon him withdrew.
75 But whether that this scaping fell
As I told first, or now I tell,
I wit it well, without leeking,
That at the burn escap'd the King.

How three Traitors met the King with a Wedder.

- T**HE King has forth his wayis tane,
And John of Lorn again is gane
To Sir Aymer, that from the chase
With his men then repaired was,
5 That sped but little their chasing,
Though they had many following
Full eagerly, they wan but small;
Their foes were near escaped all.
Men say, Sir Thomas Randal than
10 Chasing, the King his banner wan,
Wherethrough in England with the King
He had right great price and loving.
When the chasers relied were,
And John of Lorn had met them there,
15 He told Sir Aymer all the case,
How that the King escaped was,
And how that he his five men slew,
And syne to the wood he him drew.
When Sir Aymer heard this, in hy
20 He sained him for this ferly,

And

- And said, he is greatly to prize,
 For I know none that living is,
 That at mischief can help him sa;
 I trow he should be hard to fla,
 25 If he were bodyn evenly.
 On this wise spake Sir Aymery.
 And the good King held forth his way
 Betwixt him and his man, while they
 Passed out through the forest were,
 30 Syne in a muir they entred there,
 That was both high, and long, and brade,
 And ere they half it passed had,
 They saw on side thre men command,
 Like to light men, and waberand.
 35 Swords they had, and ares als,
 And one of them upon his hals,
 A meikle bounden wedder bare.
 They met the King, and hails'd him there.
 And the King them their hailing vauld,
 40 And asked them whither they wauld.
 They said, Robert the Bruce they sought,
 For meet with him if that they mought,
 Their dwelling with him would they ma.
 The King said, If that ye will sa,
 45 Do you hold forth your way with me,
 And I shall gar you soon him see.
 They perceived by his speaking,
 That he was the self Robert King,
 And changed countenance and late,
 50 And held not into the first state,
 For they were foes unto the King,
 And thought to come into sculking,

- And dwell with him, while that they saw
 Their point, and bring him then off dawe.
- 55 They granted to his speech forthby;
 But the King that was ay witty,
 Perceived well by their having,
 That they loved him well nothing,
 And said, Fellows, ye must all three,
- 60 Further acquaint till that we be,
 All by your selves before us go,
 And on the samen wise we two
 Shall follow you behind well near.
 Quoth they, Sir, it is no matter
- 65 To trow into us any ill.
 None do I, said he; but I will
 That ye go forth thus; while that we
 Better with other known be.
 We grant, they said, since ye will so,
- 70 And forth upon their gate ean go.
 Thus peed they till the night was near,
 And then the foremost coming were
 To a waste husband house; and there
 They slew the wedder that they bare,
- 75 And strake fire-fox to rost their meat,
 And ask d the King if he would eat,
 And rest him till the meat were dight.
 The King that was hungry I hight,
 Assented to their speech in by;
- 80 But he said, he would anerly
 At a fire sit, and they all three
 Nowise with them together be;
 In the end of the house should ma
 Another fire, and they did sa.

- 85 They drew them to the houses end,
And half the wedder to him send.
And they rosted in hy their meat,
And fell right freshly for to eat ;
For the King well long fasted had,
- 90 And had right meikle travel made,
Therefore he eat full eagerly ;
And when he had eaten hastily,
He had to sleep so meikle will,
That he might set no let theretill ;
- 95 For when the veines filled are,
Men worthys heavy evermare,
And to sleep draweth heaviness.
The King that all soze travel d was,
Saw that him worthed n cp needways,
- 100 To his foster brother he says,
May I trust in thee m: to wake,
Till I a little sleeping take.
Pea, Sir, he said, till I may
The King then wink'd a little wee,
- 105 And slept not full entirely,
But glifted up oft suddenly,
For he had dread of these three men,
That at the other fire were then,
That they his foes were well he wist,
- 110 Therefore he sleep'd as fowl on twiss.
The King slept but little than,
When sik a sleep fell on his man,
That he might not hold up his eye,
But fell in sleep and routed high.

How the King slew the three Traitors, and came
to his Tryst with his Men.

- N**OW is the King in great peril,
For sleep he so a little while,
He shall be dead forgotten dread,
For the three traitors took good heed,
5 That he on sleep was, and his man.
In full great by they rose up than,
And drew their swords full hastily,
And went toward the King in by,
When that they saw him sleeping sa,
10 And sleeping thought they would him sla.
The King up blinked hastily,
And saw his man sleeping him by,
And saw coming the other three,
Deliberly on foot got he,
15 And drew his sword out, and them met;
And as he yeed, his foot he set
Upon his man well heavily.
He waken'd, and rose dizily,
For the sleep mastered him sa,
20 That ere he got up, one of thae
That came up so to slay the King,
Gave him a stroke in his rising,
So that he might help him no mare.
The King so straitly stad was there,
25 That he yet never was so stad.
Were not the arming that he had,
He had been dead forgotten weer,
But not the less on lik manner.

He helped him in that bargain,
 30 That these three traitors has he slain,
 Through God his grace, and his manhead,
 His foster-brother there was dead.
 Then was he wonder will of wane,
 When he saw he was left alane,
 35 His foster brother meaned he,
 And warried all the other three,
 And syne his way took him alane,
 And right toward his tryst is gane.

The King went forth right angrily,
 40 Menand his man full tenderly,
 And held his way all him alone,
 And right toward the house is gone,
 Where he set tryst to meet his men ;
 It was well in with night by then.
 45 He came soon in the house, and fand
 The house-wife on the bink sittand,
 That asked him soon what he was,
 And whence he came, and where he gaes.
 A travelling man, good Dame, said he,
 50 That travels here through the countrie.
 She said, all that travelling are,
 For one his sake are welcome here.
 The King said, Good Dame, what is he,
 That gars you have sik specialtie
 55 To men that travels ? Sir, persey,
 Quoth the good-wife, I shall you say,
 The King Robert the Bruce is he,
 That is right Lord of this countrie ;
 His foes him now holds in a throng,
 60 But I think to see ere ought long,

Him Lord and King o'er all the land,
 when that no foes shall him withstand.

Dame, love ye him so well, said he?

Yea, Sir, said she, so God me see.

65 Dame, said he, lo, him here thee by,
 I am he, I say thee soothly.

Ah Sir, she said, and where are gone
 Your men, when you are thus alone?

At this time, Dame, I have no mae.

70 She said, It may nowise be sae,
 I have two sons wight and hardy,
 They shall become your men in by.

As she devised they have done,

His sworn men become they soon.

75 The wife syne gart him sit and eat;
 But he has short while at the meat
 Sitten, when he heard great stamping
 About the house, then but letting
 They start up the house to defend;

80 Yet soon after the King has kend
 James of Dowglas, then was he blyth,
 And bade them open the dooys swyth,
 And they came in all that there were.
 Sir Edward his brother was there,

85 And James also Lord of Dowglas,
 That was escaped from the chace,
 And with the King's brother had met,
 Syne to the tryst that them was set,
 They sped them with their company,

90 That were an hundred and fifty.
 And when that they have seen the King,
 They were joyful of their meeting,

And asked how he scaped was.
 And he them told all haill the case,
 95 How the five men him pressed fast;
 And how he throughe the water past;
 And how he met with the thieves three;
 And how he sleeping slain should be;
 When he wakened throughe God's grace,
 100 And how his foster-brother was
 Slain, he told them all haillily.
 Then loved they God commonly,
 That their Lord was escaped so.
 Then spake they wordis to and fro.

How the King with his menzie came hastily up-
 on his Enemies, and slew many.

TILL at the last the King can say,
 Fortune his travel'd fast to day,
 That scall'd us so suddenly.
 Our foes to night shall ly trusty,
 5 For they trow we so scall'd are,
 And fled to warren here and there,
 That we shall not this days three
 All together assembled be.
 Therefore this night they shall trusty
 10 But watches take their ease and ly;
 And this day they have done despite,
 Therefore this night I would them quite.
 Wherefore who knew their harbery,
 And would come on them suddenly,
 15 With few menzie men might them skaith,
 And yet escape withoutten waith.

- Perſay, quoth James Lord of Dowglas,
 As I came hitherward per caſe,
 I came ſo near their harbery,
 20 That I can bring you where they ly;
 And would you ſpeed you, yet ere day
 It might ſo happen, that we may
 Do them a greater ſkaiſh well ſoon,
 Than they us all this day have done;
 25 For they ly ſcailed as them liſt,
 Then thought them all it was the beſt
 To ſpeed them to them haſtily.
 And they did ſo in full great hy,
 And came on them in the dawing,
 30 Right as the day began to ſpring.
 So fell it, that a company
 Had in a town tane harbery,
 Well fra the hoſt a mile or mare,
 Men ſaid that they two hundred were.
 35 There aſſembled the noble King,
 And ſoon after their aſſembling,
 They that ſleeping aſſailed were,
 Right hideouſly can cry and rare;
 And other ſome that heard the cry,
 40 Roſe up ſo right afrayedly,
 That ſome of them all naked were,
 Fleeing to warren here and there;
 And ſome their harnes with them drew,
 And they without mercy them ſlew,
 45 And ſo cruel vengeance can tae,
 That the two parts of them and mae,
 Were ſlain into the ſamen ſtead,
 To their hoſt the remanand fled.

- The host that heard the noise and cry,
 50 And saw their men so wretchedly,
 Some naked fleeing here and there,
 Some all haill, some wounded sare,
 Into full great affray they raise,
 And ilk man to his banner gaes,
 55 So that the host was all on steer.
 The King and they that with him were,
 When they on steer the host saw so,
 Toward their warren can they go,
 And there in safety came they.
 60 And when Sir Aymery heard say,
 How that the King their men had slain,
 And how they turned were again,
 He said, Now may you clearly see,
 That noble heart where'er it be,
 65 Is hard to o'ercome with mastery;
 For where an heart is right worthy,
 Against stoutness it is ay stout,
 Nor, as I trow, there may no doubt,
 Gar it all out discomfit be,
 70 While body living is and free,
 As by this melle may be seen.
 We wend Robert the Bruce had been
 So discomfit, that by good skill,
 He should neither had heart nor will
 75 Sik jeopardy to underta,
 For he put was at under sa,
 That he was left all him alane,
 And all his folk were fra him gane,
 And he so gate soze travelled,
 80 To put them off that him assailed,

That he should have yarned resting,
 This night attour all other thing,
 But his heart fill'd is of bountie,
 So that it vanquish't may not be.

How Sir *Aymery* passed to *Carlile*, and the King
 meets three Traitors.

In this wise spoke Sir Aymery.
 And when they of his company,
 Saw how they travell'd had in vain,
 And how the King their men had slain,
 5 And that his men were gane all free,
 Them thought it was a nicitie,
 For to make there longer dwelling,
 Since they might not annoy the King.
 And then said Sir Aymery,
 10 And unbethought him hastily,
 That he to Carlile then would ga,
 And there a while sojourning ma,
 And have his spies upon the King,
 To know always his contening ;
 15 And when that he his point might see,
 He thought, that with a great menzie
 He should shoot on him suddenly :
 Therefore with all his company
 To England he the way has tane,
 20 And ilk man to his home is gane.
 In by to Carlile went is he,
 And therein thinketh for to be,
 Till he his point saw of the King,
 That then with all his gathering

- 25 Was in Carrick, where he was wont,
And would wend with his men to hunt.
So happened it upon a day,
He went to hunt, for to assay
What gaming was in that country.
- 30 And so happened that day, that he
By a wood side to hunt is gane,
With his two hounds him alane;
But he his sword ay with him bare.
He had but short while sitten there,
- 35 When he saw fra the wood comand
Three men with bows into their hand,
That toward him came speedily;
And he perceiv'd that in hy,
By their effeir, and their having,
- 40 That they lov'd him in no kind thing.
He rose up, and his leesh drew he,
And let his hounds then gang all free.
God help the King now for his might,
For now but he be wise and wight,
- 45 He shall be set in meikle press;
For these three men foroutten lies,
They were his foes all utterly,
And watched him so busily,
To see when they vengeance might take
- 50 Of the King, for John Cuming's sake;
And they thought then they leisure had,
That he him all alone was stad.
In hy they thought they should him sla,
And if that they might chevisch sa;
- 55 Fra that they the good King had slain,
That they might win the wood again,

- His men them thought they should not dread,
 In hy toward the King they reed,
 And bent their bows when they were near.
 60 And he that dread on great manner
 Their arrows, for he naked was,
 In hy a speaking to them maes,
 And said, you ought to shame, pardie,
 Since I am one, and ye are three,
 65 For to shoot at me upon fear;
 But had ye hardment to come near,
 And with your swords for to assay,
 Win me on sik wise if ye may,
 Ye shall well out more praised be.
 70 Persey, quoth one then of the three,
 Shall no man say we dread thee sa,
 That we with arrows shall thee sla.
 With that their bows away they kest,
 And came on fast but longer trist.
 75 The King them met full hardily,
 And smote the first so big'rouly,
 That he fell dead down on the green.
 And when the King his hounds has seen
 These men assailzie their master sa,
 80 They lap to one, and can him ta
 Right by the neck full sturdily,
 Till top o'er tail they gart him fly;
 And the King that his sword out had,
 Saw they so faire succour him made,
 85 Ere he that fallen was might rise,
 He him assailed on sik wise,
 That he the back strake even in two.
 The thirde, that saw his fellows so,

without recovering so slain,

90 Took to the wood his way again ;
But the King follow'd speedily,
And als the hounds that were him by,
When they the man saw flee him fra,
Shot to him soon, and can him ta

95 Right by the neck, and to him drew,
And the King that was near enough,
In his rising sik rout him gabe,
That stone-dead to the erd he drabe.
The King's menzie that then were near,

100 When that they saw on sik manner

The King assail'd so suddenly,
They sped them toward him in hy,
And asked how that case befel,
And he all hailly can them tell,

105 How they assailed him all thre.

Perfay, quoth they, We may well see,
That it is hard to undertake,
Sik melling with you soz to make,
That so smactly has slain thir thre.

110 Foroutten hurt, perfay, said he,
God and mine hounds has slain the two,
The third escaped not also,
Their treason cumbred them, perfay,
For right wight men all thre were they.

How Sir *Aymery* sets the King in great Jeopardy.

WHEN that the King, through God his grace,
On this manner escaped was,
He blew his horn, and then in hy
His good men to him can rely ;

- 5 Then homewards busked he to fare,
 For that day would he hunt no mare.
 In Glentruel a while he lay,
 And went well oft to hunt and play,
 For to purchase them venison,
 10 For then the deer were in season.
 In all that time Sir Aymery,
 With Noblemen in company,
 Lay in Carlile his point to see;
 And when he heard the certaintie,
 15 That in Glentruel was the King,
 And went to hunt and to playing,
 He thought then with his cheualry,
 To come upon him suddenly,
 And from Carlile upon nights ride,
 20 And into covert on days hide,
 And so gate with his tranointing,
 He thought he should surprize the King.
 He assembled a great menzie
 Of folk of good full renownie,
 25 Of Scots both, and Englishmen,
 Their way all samen held they then,
 And rode on night so privily,
 Till they came in a wood near by
 Glentruel, where lodg d was the King,
 30 That wist right noght of their coming.
 Into great peril now is he,
 For but God th.ough his great poussie
 Save him, he shall be slain or tane,
 For they were six, where he was ane.
 35 When Sir Aymry, as I have told,
 With his men that were stout and bold,

Were come so near the King, that they
 Were but a mile fra him away.
 He took adviselement with his men,
 40 On what manner they should do then,
 For he said them, that the King was
 Lodged into so strait a place,
 That horsemen might not him assail;
 And if footmen gabe him battail,
 45 He should be hard to win, if he
 Of their coming may witted be;
 Therefore I rede all privily,
 We send a woman him to spie,
 That poorly shall arrayed be,
 50 She may ask meat per charity,
 And see their conveen haillily;
 And upon what manner they ly,
 The while that we and our menzle
 Coming out throug the wood may be
 55 On foot, all armed as we are.
 May we do so, that we come there
 On them, ere they wit our coming,
 We shall find in them no flurting,
 This counsel thought them was the best,
 60 Then send they forth but longer frist
 The woman that should be their spy,
 And she her way can hold in by
 Right to the lodg where was the King,
 That had no dread of surprising:
 65 For in Glentruel was the King,
 That was near brought to surprising,
 Peed unarmed, merry and blyth.
 The woman has he seen all swyth,

- He saw her uncouth, and for thy,
 70 He beheld her more encresly,
 And by her countenance him thought;
 That for good coming was she nought,
 Then gart he men in by her ta,
 And she that dread men should her sta,
 75 Told them that how Sir Aymery,
 With the Clifford in company,
 With the flower of Northumberland,
 Were coming on them at their hand.

How fifteen hundred were discomfit by a few *Scots*.

- W**HEN that the King heard that tidings,
 He armed him but more dwelling;
 So did they all that e'er was there,
 Syne in a top assembled are.
 5 I trow they were three hundred near;
 And when they all assembled were,
 The King his banner gart display,
 And set his men in good array;
 But they had standing but a thair,
 10 Right at their hand when that they saw
 Their foes through the wood comand,
 Armed on foot with spear in hand,
 That sped them full enforcedly.
 The noise began soon and the cry;
 15 For the good King, that formost was,
 Subtilly toward his foes gaes,
 And hint out of a man his hand,
 That near beside him was gangand,
 A bow, and a broad arrow als,
 20 And hit the formost in the hals,

Till thrapple and weland yeed in two,
 And he down to the erd can go,
 The lave with that made a stopping.
 Then, but more bade, the noble King

25 Hint from his banneour his banner,
 And said, Upon them: For they are
 Discomfit all; and with that word
 He swapp'd swiftly out his sword,
 And on them ran so hardily,

30 That all they of his company
 Took hardiment of his good deed;
 For some that first their wayis yeed,
 Again to the fight came in hy,
 And met their foes vigorously,

35 That all the formost rushed were.
 And when they that were hinder mare,
 Saw that the formost left the sted,
 They turned soon their back and fled,
 And out of the wood them withdrew.

40 The King a few men of them flew;
 For they right soon their gate can go.
 It discomforted them also,
 That the King with his menzie was

All armed to defend that place,

45 That they wend through their traventing,
 To have win foroutten fighting,
 That they afraid were suddenly,
 And he them sought so angrily,

That they in full great hy again

50 Out of the wood ran to the plain;
 For them failed of their intent.

They were that time so foully spent,

- That fifteen hundred men and moe,
 With a few were rebuted so,
 55 That they withdrew them shamefully ;
 Therefore among them suddenly
 There rose debate and great distance,
 Ilk ane wyte other of their mischance.
 Clifford and Waus made a mellee,
 60 Where Clifford rought him not to lee,
 And either side drew to parties;
 But Sir Aymery that was wise,
 Departed them in meikle pain,
 And went to England home again.
 65 He wist, fra strife rose them among,
 He should them not hold samen long,
 Foroutten debate or mellee ;
 Therefore to England turned he,
 With more shame than he went off town.
 70 When so many of ilk renown,
 Saw so few men bide them battail,
 Where they were hardy to assail.

*Bruce having recovered Kyle and Cuninghame,
 James Dowglas defeats Philip Morowbray at the
 Neitherfoord, near Makyrnock.*

- T**HE King fra Sir Aymer was gane,
 Gather'd his menzie e'erilkane,
 And left both woods and als mountains,
 And held his way straight to the plains,
 5 For he would fain that end were made
 Of that that he beginning had,
 And he wist well he might not bring
 It to good end but travelling.

- To Kyle first went he, and that land
10 He made all to him obeyland.
The men most force came to his peace,
Synne afterward, ere he would cease,
Of Cuningham the most party
He gart hold of his senioꝝ.
15 In Bothwel then Sir Aymer was,
That in his heart great anger has,
For them of Cuningham and Kyle,
That were obeyland to him while,
That left the Englishmens sewtie,
20 Thereof fain venged would he be,
And sent there Philip the Mowbray
With a thousand, as I heard say,
Of men that were in his leading,
To Kyle, for to werray the King.
25 But James of Dowglas all that tide,
Had spies out upon ilka side,
With of their coming, and that they
Would hold them down Makyrnocks way;
He took with him all privily,
30 Them that were of his company,
That were forty, withoutten moe,
Synne to a strait place can he go
That is into Makyrnocks way.
The Netherfoord it hight persey.
35 It lies betwixt morasses two,
Where that no horse on life may go.
On the south half where that James was,
Is an upgang, a narrow pass;
And on the north half is the way
40 So ill, as it appears to day.

- Dowglas with them he with him had,
Embush'd him, and there abade.
He might well foresee their coming,
But they might see of him nothing.
- 45 They bade in bushment all the night,
And when the sun was shining bright,
They saw in battel come array'd
The vanguard with banner display'd,
And syne after the remanand,
- 50 They saw well near behind comand,
Then held they them still and pryvie,
Till the foremost of that menzie
Were entred in the foord them by,
Then shout they on them with a cry,
- 55 And with weapons that sharply share.
Some in the foord they backward bare,
And some with arms barbl't brade;
So great martyrdom on them made,
That they can draw to void the place.
- 60 But behind them so stopp'd was
The way, that they fast might not flee,
And that gart many of them die.
For they on no wise might away
But as they came ; but if that they
- 65 Would through their foes hold their gate,
But that way thought them all too hate.
Their foes met them so sturdily,
And conten'd fight so hardily,
That they so dreading were, that they
- 70 That first might flee, first fled away.
And when the rereward saw them so
Discomfit, and their ways fast go,

They fled on far, and held their way ;
 But good Sir Philip the Mowbray,
 75 That with the foremost riding was,
 That entred was into that place,
 When that he saw how he was stad,
 Throughe the great worchip that he had,
 With spurs he strake the steed of price,
 80 And, maugre all his enemies,
 Throughe the thickest of them he rade,
 And but challenge escaped had,
 Were not one hynt him by the brand ;
 But the good steed that would not stand,
 85 He lanced forth deliverly ;
 But the other so stalwartly
 Held the belt that brist off the brand,
 And sword and belt left in his hand,
 And he but sword his wayis rade,
 90 Well out with them, and there abade,
 And beheld how his menzie fled,
 And how his foes cleansed the stead,
 That were betwixt him and his men,
 Therefore the ways forth took he then
 95 To Kilmarnock and Kilwinyne,
 And to Adrossen after syne ;
 Syne through the Larges him alane
 To Ennerkype the way has tane,
 Right to the castle that was then
 100 Well stuffed all with Englishmen,
 That him received in daintie.
 And fra they wist how gate that he
 So far had ridden him alane,
 Throughe them that were his foes ilk ane,

105 They prized him full gretumly,
And loved fast his chevalry.

How Sir *Aymery* sets a Day to meet King *Robert*
at *Lowdon-hill*.

SIR Philip thus escaped was,
And Dowglas, that was in the place,
Where he sixty has slain and moe,
The lave foully their gate can go,
5 And fled to Bothwel home again,
Where Sir Aymery was nothing fain.
When he heard tell on that manner,
That his menzie discomfit were ;
But when the King Robert was told,
10 How that the Dowglas that was bold,
Tranquill'd so fell with few menzie,
Right joyful in his heart was he;
And all his men comforted were,
For them thought well both less and mare,
15 That they should less their foes dread,
Since their purpose so with them yeed.
The King then lay into Galskoun,
That is right even anent Lowdown,
And to his peace took the country.
20 When Sir Aym'ry and his menzie,
Heard how he rioted the land,
And how that nane durst him withstand,
He was into his heart angry,
And with one of his company,
25 He sent him word, and said, if he
Durst him into the plaines see,

- He should, on the tenth day of May,
 Come under Lowdon hill away;
 And if that he would meet him there,
 30 He said, his worship should be mare,
 And more he turn'd in noble lay,
 To win him in the plain a way,
 With hard dints, in even feeling,
 Than to do far more with sculking.
 35 The King that heard his messenger,
 Had despite upon great manner,
 That Sir Aymor spake so highly,
 Therefore he answered freely,
 And to the messenger said he,
 40 Say to thy Lord, If that I be
 In life, he shall me see that day
 Well near, if he dare hold the way
 That he has said; for sickerly
 By Lowdon-hill meet him shall I.
 45 The messenger but more abade
 To his master the wavis rade,
 And his answer him told alswyth,
 Whereof he was both glad and blith:
 For he thought through his meikle might,
 50 If the King durst appear to fight,
 That through the great chevaliry,
 That should be in his company,
 He should so overcome the King,
 That there should be no recovering.

How King *Robert* provides for Wantage in the
Place where they should fight.

- A**ND the King on the other party,
That was all wise and awerty,
Rode for to see and choose the place,
And saw the high gate lying was
5 Upon a fair field even and dry;
But upon either side thereby
Was a great moss, meikle and brade,
But fra the way was where men rade,
A bow draught well on either side,
10 And that place thought him all too wide,
To abide men that horsed were,
Therefore three dykes athwart he share,
From both the mosses to the way,
That were so far fra other, that they
15 Were even a bow draught and mare.
So how and high the dykes they were,
That men might not, but meikle pain,
Pass them, though none were them again.
But stoppes in the way left he,
20 So large and of sik quantitie,
That five hundred might samen ride
In at the stoppes side by side.
There thought he battle for to bide.
And bargain them, for he no dread
25 Had that they should one side assail,
Nor yet behind give them battail;
And before him thought well that he
Should fra their might defended be.

30 Thre deep dykes he gart there ma;
 For if he might not well o'erta
 To meet them at the first, that he
 Should have the other on his poultie,
 By then the third, if it were so,
 That they had past the other two.
 35 On this wise him ordained he,
 And syne assembled his menzie,
 That were six hundred fighting men;
 But Rangale that was with him then,
 That were as feil as they, or ma,
 40 With all that menzie can he ga.
 The even ere the battle should be,
 To little Lowdon, where that he
 Abide would to see their coming;
 Syne with the men of his leading,
 45 He thought to speed him so, that he
 Should at the dyke before them be.

How Sir *Aymery* comes with his Host in Sight.

SIR Aymer on the other party,
 Gathered so great chevalry,
 That he might be thre thousand near,
 Armed and dight on good manner;
 5 That as a man of great noblay,
 He held toward his tryst his way,
 When that the set day coming was,
 He sped him fast toward the place
 That he had named for to fight.
 10 The sun was risen, shining bryght,
 That showed on the shields so brade,
 In two escherle ordain'd he had,

- The folk that he had in leading,
 The King well soon in the morning
 15 Saw coming first their first eschele,
 Arrayed sarraly and well;
 And at their back some deal near hand,
 He saw the other follo Wand,
 Their basnets burnished were all,
 20 Against the sun glemand were all.
 Their spears, penyons, and their shields,
 Of light illumin'd all the fields.
 Their best and browden bright banner,
 And horse hewed on seir manner,
 25 And coat-armours of seir colours,
 And hawbeeks that were white as flowers,
 Made them glitr and, as they were like
 To angels high of heavens rike.
 The King said, Lordings, now ye see
 30 How yon men, through their great poustie,
 Would, if they might, fulfil their will,
 Slay us, and make sembland theretil.
 And since we know their felony,
 So we meet them so hardily,
 35 That the stoutest of their menzie
 Of our meeting abased be;
 For if the foremost eagerly,
 Be met, ye shall see suddenly
 The hindmost shall abased be.
 40 And though that they be moe than we,
 That should abase us little thing;
 For when we come to the fighting,
 There may meet us no more than we:
 Therefore, Lordings, ilk ane should be

- 45 Of us worthy of great valour,
For to maintain here our honour.
Think what gladship to us abides,
If that we may well, as betides,
Have victory of our foes here ;
- 50 For there is none then far or near
In all this land, that us gar doubt.
Then said they all that stood about,
Sir, if God will, we shall so do,
That no reproof shall fall thereto.
- 55 Now go we forth, then said the King,
Where he that made of nought all thing,
Lead us, and save us for his might,
And help us for to hold our right.
With that they held their way in by,
- 60 Well six hundred in company,
Stalwart and stout, worthy and wight;
But they were all too few I hight,
Against so fell to stand a flour,
Were not their outrageous valour.

How King *Robert* met Sir *Aymery* with a few,
and having win in plain Battle, Sir *Aymery*
passes in *England*, and the King to the *Mounth*.

- N**OW goes the noble King his way,
Right stoutly, and in good array,
And to the foremost dyke is gane,
And in the slop the field has tane.
- 5 The carriage, and the power all,
That were not worth in the battail,
Behind him leaved he all still,
Sitting all samen on the hill.

- Sir Aymery the King has seen,
 10 With his men that were cant and keen,
 Come to the plain down fra the hill,
 As he thought, into full good will,
 For to defend, or to assail,
 If any would him bide battail;
 15 Therefore his men comforted he,
 And bade them wight and worthy be;
 For if that they might win the King,
 And have vict'ry of his fighting,
 They should right well rewarded be,
 20 And eke greatly their renownie.
 With that they were well near the King,
 And heard well oft his menacing,
 And gart trump to the assembly;
 And the foremost of his menzy
 25 Embraced with the shields so brad,
 And right sarly together rade,
 With heads stooping, and spears straght,
 Right to the King their wayis raught,
 Who met them with so great vigour,
 30 That the best, and of most valour,
 Were laid at erd at their meeting,
 Where men might hear sik a breaking
 Of spears, that too crushed were,
 And the wounded so cry and rare,
 35 That it annoyous was to hear;
 For they that first assembled were,
 Swinged and fought full sturdily.
 The noise began then and the cry.
 O mighty God, who had there been,
 40 And had the King his worship seen,

- And his brother that was him by,
 That stonied them so hardily,
 That their good deed, and their bountie,
 Gave great comfort to their menzie,
 45 And how Dowglas so manfully
 Comforted them that were him by;
 He should well say, that they had will
 To win honour, and come therewith.
 The King his men so worthy were,
 50 That with their spears that sharply mare,
 They stiked men and steeds baith,
 Till red blood ran of wounds raith,
 The horse that wounded were can sing,
 And rush'd their folk in their singing,
 55 So that they that foremost were,
 Were skail'd in coppes here and there.
 The King that saw them rushed so,
 And saw them reelling to and fro,
 Ran upon them so eagerly,
 60 And dang on them so hardily,
 That of his foes felt gart he fall.
 The field was near covered all,
 Both with slain horse, and als with men,
 For the good King there follow'd then
 65 With five hundred that weapons bare,
 That would their foes nothing spare.
 They dang on them so hardily,
 That in short time men might see ly
 At erd an hundred and well mare,
 70 The remanand so fleyed were,
 That they began them to withdraw.
 And when they of the reeward saw

- Their waward be so discomfit,
 They fled foroutten more respite.
 75 And when Sir Aymery has seen
 His men fleeing hailyly bedeene,
 Wit ye well he was fully wo ;
 But he might not amonish so,
 That any for him would turn again.
 80 And when he saw he tint his pain,
 He turn'd his hydle for to go,
 For the good King them pressed so,
 That some were dead, and some were tane,
 And all the lave their gate are gane.
 85 The folk fled upon this manner
 Foroutten rest, and Sir Aymer
 Again to Bothwel he is gane,
 Menand the skaith that he has tane,
 So shameful that he vanquish'd was,
 90 That to England in hy he gaes
 Right to the King, and shamefully
 He gave up there his wardanry,
 Noz never since, for no kind thing,
 But if he come right with the King,
 95 Come he to warray in Scotland,
 So heavily he took in hand,
 That the King into set battail,
 With a wheen like to poveral,
 Vanquish'd him and his great menzie,
 100 That were renoun'd of great bountie.
 Sik anger had Sir Aymery,
 And King Robert, that was hardy,
 Abade right still into the place,
 Till that his men had left the chase ;

- 105 Syne with pris'ners that they had tane
 They are toward their innes gane,
 Fast loving God of their welfare.
 He might have seen that had been there,
 A folk that merry was and glad
- 110 For their vid'ry, and als they had
 A Lord so sweet and deboneir,
 So wise, and of so fair effeir,
 So blyth, and als so well bourdand,
 And in battle so styth to stand,
- 115 So wise, and als so abisie,
 That they had great cause blyth to be;
 So were they blyth withoutten doubt,
 For feil that winned them about,
 Fra they the King saw help him sa,
- 120 To him their homage can they ma.
 Then war'd his power mare and mare,
 And he thought well that he would fare
 Out o'er the mount with his menzie,
 To look who that his friend would be.
- 125 In Sir Alexander Fraser
 He trusted, for they cousins were,
 And his brother Simon, they two.
 He had great misther well of moe,
 For he had foes many a ne,
- 130 Sir John Cuming Earl of Buchane,
 And als Sir John the Mowbray syne,
 And good Sir David of Brechine,
 With all the folk of their leading,
 Were all foes to the noble King;
- 135 And for he wist they were his faes,
 His voyage thitherward he taes,

For he would see what kind ending
They would set on their menacing.

- The King busked, and made him yate,
140 Northward with his menzie to fare.
His brother can he with him ta,
And Sir Gilbert de la Hay alsa.
The Earl of Lennox als was there,
That with the King was o'er all where,
145 Sir Robert Boyd, and others ma.
The King can forth his wayis ta,
And left James of Dowglas,
With all the folk that with him was,
Behind him for to look if he
150 Might recover his own countrie,
He left into full great peril.
But after, in a little while,
Through his great worship so he wrought,
That unto the King's peace he brought
155 The forest of Selkirk all hail,
And also did he Dowglasdale,
And Jedworth its forest alsa;
And who so well on hand could ta
To tell his worships one and one,
160 He should on them find many one;
For in his time, as men said me,
Thirteen times vanquished was he,
And had vict'ries seven and fifty,
He seem'd not long idle to ly.
165 By his travel he had no will,
Nethinks men should him love with skill.

How Sir *James Dowglas* wan many Men, and
made first a Train on the Castle

- T**HIS James, when that the King was gane,
All privily his men has tane,
And went to Dowglasdale again,
And made all privily a train
5 To them that in the castle were,
A bushment slyly made he there;
And of his men fourteen or na
He gart, as they would sackes ta,
Filled with grass, and syne them lay
10 Upon their horse, and hold their way
Right, as they would, to Lanerk fair,
Outwith where they embushed were;
And when they of the castle saw
So fell lades gangiing all on raw,
15 Of that sight they were wonder fain,
And told it to their own Captain,
That heght Sir John of Webetoun.
He was both young, stout, and felloun,
Jolly also, and valageous,
20 And for that he was amorous,
He would is far the blythlier.
He gart his men take all their gear,
And is to get themselves vidual,
For their vidual gan fast them fall.
25 They isfu'd all abandonly,
And pricked so th so wilfully,
To win the lades that they saw pass,
While that Dowglas with his men was

- All betwixt them and the castle.
 30 The Ladmen that perceived well,
 They kest their lades down in great hy,
 And their gownes deliverly.
 That heilyt them they kest away,
 And in great hy their horse hint they,
 35 And start upon them sturdily,
 And met their foes with a cry,
 That had great wonder when they saw
 Them that were ere lucking so law,
 Come upon them so hardily,
 40 They war'd abased suddenly,
 And at the castle would have been.
 When they on other half has seen
 Dowglas break his embushement,
 That against them right stoutly went,
 45 They wist not what to do oz say.
 Their foes on either side saw they,
 That strake on them without sparing,
 And they might help themselves nothing,
 But fled to warren where they mought,
 50 And they so eagerly them sought,
 That of them all escaped nane.
 Sir John Webetoun there was slain.
 And when he dead was, as ye hear,
 They did find into his coffer,
 55 A letter that him sent a Lady,
 That he loved for drowy,
 That said, When he had yarn'd a year
 In war, as a good batcheler,
 Th' adventrous castle of Dowglas,
 60 That to keep so perillous was,

- Then might he well ask a Lady,
 Her amours and her dower.
 The letter spake on this manner.
 And when they slain on this wise were,
 65 Dowglas right to the castle rade,
 And there so great debate he made,
 That in the castle entred he.
 I wit not all the certaintie,
 Whether it was through strength or sight;
 70 But he wrought so with meikle might,
 That the Constable, and the labe
 That were therein, both man and knave
 He took, and gave them dispending,
 And sent them home, but more grieving,
 75 To the Clifford in their countrie,
 And syne so busily wrought he,
 That he tumbled down all the wall,
 And destroyed the houses all,
 Syne to the forest held his way,
 80 Where he had many hard assay,
 And many fair points of war beset.
 Who could them all rehearse or tell,
 He should say, that his name should be
 Lasting in full great renownie.

How King Robert fell sick at Innerowry.

- N**OW will we leave in the forest
 Dowglas, that shall but little rest
 Till the countrie deliver'd be
 Of English folk, and their poussie.
 5 And turn we to the noble King,
 That with the folk of his leading

- Toward the Month has tane his way
 Right stoutly, and in good array,
 Where Alexander Frazer him met,
 10 And als his brother Symonet,
 With all the folk they with them had.
 The King good countenance them made,
 That was right blyth of their coming.
 They told the King of the conding
 15 Of Sir John Cuming Earl Buchane,
 That to help him, had with him tane
 Sir John Mowbray, and other ma,
 Sir David of Brechin als,
 With all the folk of their leading,
 20 And yarnes more than any thing,
 Vengeance of you, Sir King, to take,
 For Sir John the Cuming his sake,
 That whilum in Dumfries was slain.
 The King said, So our Lord me sain,
 25 I had great cause him for to sa;
 And since that they on hand will ta,
 Because of him to werray me,
 I shall abide a while, and see
 On what wise that they prove their might;
 30 And if it fall that they will fight,
 If they assail, we shall defend,
 Syne fall after what God will send.
 After this speech the King in hy
 Held straight his way to Enrowy,
 35 And there him took sike a sickness,
 That put him to full hard distress,
 That he forbare both drink and meat.
 His men no medicine could get,

- That e'er might to the King avail.
 40 His force can hardly him fail,
 That he might neither ride nor go.
 Then wit ye that his men were wo,
 For none was in that company,
 That would have been half so sorry
 45 For to have seen his brother dead,
 Lying before them in that stead,
 As they were all for his sickness,
 For all their comfort in him was.
 But good Sir Edward the worthy,
 50 His brother, that was so hardy,
 And wise, and wight, set meikle pain
 To comfort them with all his main.
 And when all the Lords that were there
 Saw that the ill ay mare and mare
 55 Travel'd the King, them thought in hy
 It was not speedful there to ly,
 For there all plain was the countrie,
 And they were but a few menzie,
 To ly but strength into the plain.
 60 For this, until that their Captain
 Recover'd of his meikle ill,
 They thought to wend some strengthis till;
 For folk forgotten a Captain,
 But they the better be upon,
 65 Shall not be all so good indeed,
 As they a Lord had them to lead,
 That dare put him in aventure,
 But abasing to take the ure
 That God will send; for when that he
 70 Of sik will is, and sik bountie,

- That he dare put him to essay.
 His folk shall take ensample ay
 Of his good deed and his bountie,
 And one of them shall be worth thre
 75 Of them that wicked Chistain has,
 His wretchedness so in them gaes,
 That they their manlines shall tyne
 Through wickedness of his conbyne;
 For when the Lords that them should lead,
 80 May do nought, but as he were dead,
 Or fra his folk holdis his way
 Fleeing, trow ye not then that they
 Vanquish'd in their hearts shall be?
 Yes shall they, as I trow, pardie;
 85 But if that their hearts be so hie,
 That they will not for worship flee,
 And though some be of sik bountie,
 When they the Lord and his menzie
 Sees flee, yet shall they flee a pain,
 90 For all men flees the dead right fain.
 See what he does that so foolly
 Flees thus for his cowardy,
 Both him and his vanquishes he,
 And gars his foes aboon be;
 95 But he that through his great noblay,
 To persills him abandons ay,
 For to recomfort his menzie,
 Gars them be of so great bountie,
 That many time unlikely thing
 100 They bring right well to good ending.
 So did this King that I of read,
 And for his outrageous manhead,

- Comforted his on sik manner,
 That none had radness where he were.
 105 They would not fight while that he was
 Lying into his great sickness,
 Therefore in litter they him lay,
 And to the Slenath held their way,
 And thought there in that strength to ly,
 110 Till passed were his malady.
 But fra the Earl of Buchane
 Wist that they were thither gane,
 And that also sick was the King,
 That men doubted his recov'ring,
 115 He sent after his men in hy,
 And assembled great company,
 For all his own men were there,
 And all his friends with him were,
 That was Sir John the Mowbray,
 120 And his brother, as I heard say,
 And als Sir David of Breching,
 With feil folk in their leading;
 And when they all assembled were,
 In hy they took their way to fare
 125 To the Slenath, with all their men,
 For to assail the King, that then
 Was lying into his sickness.
 This was after the Martinmas,
 When snow had helyt all the land.
 130 To the Slenath they came near hand,
 Arrayed on their best manner,
 And then the King his men that were
 Ware of their come, them apparell'd
 To defend, if they them assail'd,

- 135 And not for thy, their foes then were
 Ay two for one, that they had there.
 The Earl's men near coming were,
 Trumpling and making meikle fare,
 And als made Knights when they were near;
 140 And they that in the wood's side were,
 Stood in array right sarraly,
 And thought to bide there hardily
 The coming of their enemies;
 But they would upon no kind wise
 145 Ihe to assaill them in fighting,
 Till cured were the noble King;
 But and the other would them assaillie;
 They would defend vailzie contra vailzie.
 And when the Earl's company
 150 Saw that they brought so wisely,
 That they their strength shup to defend,
 Their archers forth to them they send
 To bicker them, as men of main,
 And they sent archers them again,
 155 That bicker'd them so sturdily,
 Till they of the Earl's party
 Into their battle driven were.
 Three days on this wise lay they there,
 And bicker'd them everilk day,
 160 But their bowmen the war had ay.
 And when the King his company
 Saw their foes so besage them ly,
 That ilk day wared ma and ma,
 And they were wheen, and stad were sa,
 165 That they had nothing for to eat,
 But if they travell'd it to get;

- Therefore they took counsel in hy,
 That they would there no longer ly,
 But hold their way where they might get
 170 To them and theirs viuals and meat.
 In a litter the King they lay,
 And redyt them, and held their way,
 That all their foes might them see.
 Ilk man busk'd him in his degree
 175 To fight, if they assailed were.
 In midst of them the King they bare,
 And yeed about him sarraly,
 And not full greatly them can hy.
 The Earl, and they that with him were,
 180 Saw that they busked them to fare,
 And how with so little affray
 They held forth with the King their way,
 Ready to fight who would assail.
 Their hearts began them all to fail,
 185 And in peace let them pass their way,
 And to their houses home went they,

How the King waxed whole through boast.

- T**HE Earl his way took to Buchane,
 And Sir Edward the Bruce is gane
 Right to Strabogy with the King,
 And so long there made sojournhing,
 5 Till he 'gan to recover and ga,
 And syne their wayis can they ta
 To Innerowrie straight again,
 For they would ly into the plain
 The winter season, for viual
 10 Into the plain might them not fail.

- The Earl he wist that they were there,
 And gather'd menzie here and there,
 Brechin and Mowbray and their men
 All to the Earl assembled then,
 15 And were a full great company
 Of men arrayed jollily.
 To old Meldrom they yeed their way,
 And there with their men lodged they,
 Before yule-even a night, but mare,
 20 A thousand, I trow, well they were.
 They lodged them there all that night,
 And on the morn, when day was light,
 The Lord of Brechin Sir Davy
 Is gone toward Innerowry,
 25 To look if he on any wise
 Might do skaith to his enemies,
 And to the end of Innerwry
 He came riding so suddenly,
 That of the King his men he slew
 30 A part, and other some withdrew,
 And fled their way toward the King,
 That with the most of his gath'ring
 On the yond half down was lying.
 And when men told him the tidings,
 35 How Sir Davy had slain his men,
 His horse in hy he asked then,
 And bade his men all make them pare
 Into great hy, for he would fare
 To bargain with his enemies.
 40 With that he busked for to rise,
 Who was not well recover'd then.
 Then said some of his privy men,

- What think you, Sir, this gate to fare,
To fight and not recover'd are ?
- 45 Yes, said the King, withoutten weer
Their boast has made me haill and feer,
For should no medicine so soon
Have cured me, as they have done ;
Therefore so God himself me see,
- 50 I shall have them, or else they me.
And when his men has heard the King
Set him so whole for the fighting,
Of his recov'ring all blyth were,
And made them for the battle pare.

How the Earl of *Buchan* flees, and Sir *David* of
Brechin yields him to the King.

- T**HE noble King and his menzie,
That might well near seven hundred be,
Toward old Meldrom took the way,
Where the Earl and his menzie lay.
- 5 The discourreours saw them coming
With banners to the wind wabing,
And yeed unto their Lord in hy,
That gart arm his men hastily,
And them array'd for the battail.
- 10 Behind him set they their poverail,
And made good semblance for to fight.
The King came on with meikle might,
And they abade making great sayr,
Till that they near assembled were.
- 15 But when they saw the noble King
Come stoutly on without feigning,

- A little on hydle they withdrew,
 And the King that right well knew,
 That they were all discomfit near,
 20 Pressed on them with his banner,
 And they withdrew them mare and mare.
 And when the small folk they had there,
 Saw their Lords withdraw them so,
 They turn'd their backs all for to go,
 25 And fled, all skailed here and there.
 The Lords that yet together were,
 Saw that their small folk were fleeand,
 And saw the King stoutly comand,
 They were ilk ane abased so,
 30 That they the back gave for to go.
 A little skound samen held they,
 And syne ilk man has tane his way.
 Fell never man so foul mischance,
 After so sturdy countenance;
 35 For when the King his company
 Saw that they fled so foully,
 They chased them with all their main,
 And some they took, and some has slain,
 The remanand were fleeing ay,
 40 Who had good horse got best away.
 To England fled the Earl Buchane,
 Sir John Mowbray is with him gane,
 And were restet there with the King;
 But they had both but short lasting,
 45 For they died soon after syne.
 And good Sir David of Brechine
 Fled to Brechin his own castle,
 And warnicht it both fair and well;

But the Earl of Athol, Davy,
 50 His son that was in Kildromy,
 Came syne, and him assieged there.
 And he that would hold war no mare,
 Noz bargain with the noble King,
 Came syne his man with good treating.

How the King burns all *Buchan*, and gets the
 Castle of *Forfar* and destroys it.

BOW go we to the King again,
 That of his vict'ry was right fain,
 And gart his men burn all Buchane
 From end to end, and spared nane,
 5 And herried them on ilk manner,
 That after that well fifty year
 Men meen'd the heirship of Buchane.
 The King then to his peace has tane
 The north countries, that haillily
 10 Obeysed to his senioyr ;
 So that by north the Mount were nane
 But they, his men that were ilk ane.
 His Lordship war'd ay mare and mare.
 Toward Angus syne can he fare,
 15 And thought there soon to make all free
 That were on the north half Scots sea.
 The castle of Forfar was then
 Stuffed all with Englishmen,
 But Philip the Forestar of Platane
 20 Has of his friends with him tane,
 And with ladders all pryvilly,
 To the castle he can him hy,

- And clamb up o'er the wall of stane,
 And sogate has the castle tane,
 25 Through fault of watch, with little pain;
 And syne all that he fand has slain,
 Syne yauld the castle to the King,
 That made him right good rewarding,
 And syne he gart break down the wall,
 30 And foozded well and castle all.

How the King sieged *Saint Johnstoun*, and got it
 with Jeopardy.

- W**HEN that the castle of Forfar,
 And all the towers tumbled were
 Down to the erd, as I have told,
 The King that wight was, wise and bold,
 5 That thought that he would make all free
 Upon the north half the Scots sea,
 To Perth is went with all his rout,
 And unbeset the town about,
 And unto it a siege has set;
 10 But while it might have men and meat,
 It might not but great pain be tane,
 For all the wall was then of stane,
 And wight towers and high standing;
 And that time therein were dwelling
 15 Moffat, and also Olifard;
 They two the town had all in ward,
 And of Strathern the Earl was there,
 But his son, and of his men were
 Without into the King his rout,
 20 There was oft bickering styth and stout,

And men slain upon ilk party ;
 But the good King that all witty
 Was in his deeds everilkane,
 Saw the walls so styth of stane,
 25 And the defence that they can ma,
 And how the town was hard to ta
 With open assault, strength or might,
 Therefore he thought to work with sight,
 And in all time that he there lay,
 30 He spy'd and slyly gart assay
 Where at the dyke it shaldest was,
 Till at the last he fand a place
 That men might to their shoulders wade.
 And when he that place founden had,
 35 He gart his menzie busk ilk ane,
 When six weeks of the siege were gane,
 And turl'd their harness haililly,
 And left the siege all openly,
 And forth with all his folk can fare,
 40 As he would do thereto no mare.
 And they that were within the town,
 When they to fare so saw him bown,
 They shouted him, and scorning made,
 And he forth on his wayis rade,
 45 As he no will had again to turn,
 Nor beside them make more sojourn ;
 But in eight days, not for thy,
 He gart make ladders privily,
 That might suffice to his intent,
 50 And in a mirk night syne is went
 Toward the town with his menzie,
 And horse and knaves als leaved he

- Far from the town; and syne has tane
 His ladder, and on foot is gane
 55 Toward the town all privily.
 They heard no watches speak noz cry,
 For they within that were, may all,
 As men that dread not, in sleep fall.
 They had no dread then of the King,
 60 For they of him heard no tidings
 All the three days before, or mare,
 Therefore sicker and traist they were.
 And when the King them heard not steer,
 He was right blyth in great manner,
 65 And his ladder in hand can take,
 Ensample to his men to make,
 Arrayed well in all his gear,
 Shot on the dyke, and with his spear
 Caisted till he it over-wou'd,
 70 But to his throate the water stood.
 That time was in his company
 A Knight of France, wight and hardy,
 And when he in the water saw
 The King pass so, and with him ta
 75 His ladder unabashedly,
 He sained him for the ferly,
 And said, O Lord, What shall we say
 Of our Loyds of France, that ay
 With good morsels farces their paunch,
 80 And will but eat, and drink, and dance,
 When sik a Knight, and so worthy,
 As this, through his great chevaley,
 Into sik peril has him set,
 To win a wretched hamilet.

- 85 With that word to the dyke he ran,
And o'er after the King he wan,
And when the King his menzie saw
Their Lord out o'er into a thraw,
They pass the dyke, and but more let,
90 Their ladders to the wall they set,
And to climb up fast prest they ;
But the good King, as I heard say,
Was second man that took the wall,
And there abode, till his men all
95 Were coming up in full great hy,
Yet then rose neither noise nor cry.
But soon after they noise made
That of them first perceiving had,
So that the cry rose through the town ;
100 But he that with his men was boun
For to assail the town is went,
And the most of his menzie sent
All skalled through the town, but he
Held with himself a great menzie,
105 So that he might be ay purbay'd
To defend, if he were assay'd.
But they that he sent through the town,
Put to so great confusion
All their foes that in their beds were,
110 Or skalled, fleeing here and there,
That ere the sun rose they had tane
Their foes, or discomfit ilk ane.
The wardens both therein were tane,
And Malice of Strathern is gane
115 To his father the Earl Malice,
And with strength took him and all his ;

- Syne for his sake the noble King
 Gave him his land in governing.
 The labe that ran without the town,
 120 Seized to them in great fustoun,
 Men, arming, and merchandize,
 And other good on sundry wise,
 While they that both were poor and bare,
 Of that good rich and mighty were ;
 125 But there were few gain ; for the King
 That them had given in commanding,
 Upon great pain they should slay nane,
 That but great bargain might be tane ;
 That they were kind to the country
 130 He wist, and of them had pity.

How all the *Scots* obeyed the King, except *Lorn*
 and Part of *Argyle*.

- I**n this manner the town was tane,
 And syne towers everilkane,
 And walles gart he tumble down,
 He leaved not about that town
 5 Tower standing, nor stone, nor wall,
 That he not hailly gart stroy all,
 And prisoners that there took he,
 He sent where they might holden be ;
 And to his peace took all the land,
 10 Was none that durst him then withstand.
 Upon the north half the Scots sea
 All obeyed his Majestie,
 Withoutten the Lorn and thae
 Of Argyle, that with him would ga.

- 15 He held him ay against the King,
 And hated him attour all thing;
 But yet ere all the gaming ga,
 I trow well that the King shall ta
 Vengeance of his great cruelty;
 20 And that him so repent shall he,
 That he the King contraried ay,
 May fall when he it mend not may.

How Sir *Edward Bruce* was much commended,
 who discomfit the *Englishmen* at *Cree*.

- T**HE King's brother, when that the town
 Was taken thus, and dounge down,
 Sir Edward that was so worthy,
 Took with him a great company,
 5 And took his gate to Galloway,
 For with his men they would assay
 If he might recover that land,
 And win it fra Englishmens hand.
 This Sir Edward, forsooth I hight,
 10 Was of his hand a noble Knight,
 And in blythness sweet and jolly;
 But he was outrageous hardy,
 And of so high undertaking,
 That he ne'er yet had abasing
 15 Of multitude of men, for thy,
 He discomfit ay commonly
 Many with wheen, therefore had he
 Attour his Peers renowne;
 And who would rehearse all the deed
 20 Of his high worshop and manheed,

- Men might a meikle romance make,
 And not for thy I think to take
 On hand to say something of him,
 But not tenth part his travelling.
 25 This good Knight that I sped of here,
 With all the folk that with him were,
 Well soon to Galloway coming is,
 All that he found he makes all his,
 And greatly rioted the land.
 30 But then in Galloway was winnand
 Sir Ingram Umphravile, that was
 Renowned of so high prowess,
 That he of worship past the rout,
 Therefore he gart ay hear about
 35 Upon a spear a red bonnet,
 Into token that he was set
 Into the hight of chevalry,
 And of Saint John als Sir Aymery.
 Thir two the land had in steering.
 40 And when they heard of the coming
 Of Sir Edward, that so plainly
 D'er-rade the land then in great hy,
 They assembled all their menzie,
 I trow twelve hundzed they might be ;
 45 But he with fewer folk them met
 Beside the Cree, so hard them set,
 With battel hard, and stalwart fight,
 That he them all put to the flight,
 And flew two hundzed well and ma,
 50 And the Chistains in hy can ta
 Their way to Bothwel, for to be
 There received into safetie.

- And Sir Edward them chased fast.
 But to the castle at the last
 55 Got Sir Ingram and Sir Aymery,
 But the best of their company
 Lay dead behind them on the place.
 And when Sir Edward saw the chase
 Was fallizied, he gart seize the prey,
 60 And so great cattle had away,
 That it were wonder for to see.
 Off Bothwel tower they saw how he
 Gart his men dybe with him the prey,
 But no let set therein might they,
 65 Through his chebaltous chevaley.
 Galloway was stonied greatumly,
 And he doubted for his bounty,
 Some of the men of that country
 Came to his peace, and made him aith.
 70 But Sir Aymery that had the skaith
 Of the bargain I told of air,
 Rode to England, to purchase there
 Of armed men great company,
 To venge him of the villany
 75 That Sir Edward that noble Knight
 Him did by Cree into the fight.

How Sir *Edward* discomfited far more manfully,
 that is to say, fifteen hundred with fifty.

Of good men he assembled there
 Well fifteen hundred men and mare,
 That were of right good renounce.
 His way with all that folk took he,

- 5 And in the land all privily
He entred with that chevalry,
Thinking Sir Edward to surprise,
If that he might on any wise:
For he thought he would him assail
- 10 Ere that he list, in plain battle.
Now may ye hear of great ferly,
And als of right high chevalry;
For Sir Edward was in the land
With his menzie right near at hand,
- 15 And in the morning right early
He heard the countrymen make cry,
And had witting of their coming,
Then busked he but delaying,
And lay on horse deliverly.
- 20 He had in his rout then fifty,
All upon good horse armed well.
His small folk gart he ilk deal
Withdraw them to a strait thereby,
And he rode forth with his fifty.
- 25 A Knight that then was in his rout,
Worthy and wight, stalwart and stout,
Courteous and fair, and of good fame,
Sir Allan of Cathcart by name,
Told me this tale, as I shall tell.
- 30 Great mist into the morning fell,
So that they might not see them by
For mist, a bow-draught fullily.
So happen'd that they found the trace
Whereat the rout forth passed was
- 35 Of their foes that forouth rade.
Sir Edward that great yarning had

All times to do great cheualry,
 With all his rout in full great hy,
 Follow'd the trace where gane were they;
 40 And befoze mid-moyn of the day
 The mist war'd clear all suddenly,
 And then he and his company
 Were not a bow-draught from the rout,
 Then shot they on them with a shout :
 45 For if they fled, they wist that they
 Should not well forth part get away,
 Therefore in aventure to dy
 He would him put, ere he would fly.
 And when the English company
 50 Saw on them come so suddenly
 Sik folk foroutten abasing,
 They were stonied soze affraying ;
 And the other, but moze abode,
 So hardily among them rode,
 55 That fell of them to erd they bare.
 Stonied so greatly then they were,
 Throughe the force of that first essay,
 That they were into great affray,
 And wend befoze they had been moe,
 60 For that they were assailed so.
 When they had thrill'd them hastily,
 Then Sir Edward his company
 Set stoutly in the head again,
 And at that course boyn down and flash
 65 Were of their foes a great party,
 That they affraid were so greatly,
 That they were skailed greatly then,
 And when Sir Edward and his men

- Saw them into so ill array,
 70 The third time on them picked they.
 And they that saw them so stoutly
 Come on, dread them so greatly,
 That all their rout, both less and more,
 Fled, and all skaled here and there.
- 75 Was none among them so hardy
 To bide, but fled all commonly
 To their warrand, and he can chase,
 That wilful to destroy them was;
 And some he took, and some were slain,
- 80 But Sir Aymery with meikle pain,
 Escaped, and his gate is gane.
 His men discomfit were ilk ane,
 Some tane, some slain, some fled away;
 It was a right sore point persey.
- 85 Lo, hardiment tane so suddenly,
 And driven to the end sharply,
 May gar ofttyls unlikely things
 Come to right fair and good endings;
 As it fell into this case here.
- 90 For hardiment, withoutten weir,
 Wan fifteen hundred with fifty,
 Where ay for one there was thirty,
 And two men is o'er many here;
 But they were led on sik manner,
- 95 That they discomfit were ilkane.
 Sir Aymery home his gate is gane,
 Right blyth that he so got away.
 I trow he shall not many day
 Have will to warry that countrie,
- 100 With this, Sir Edward therein be.

- And he dwelt forth into the land
 Them that rebel were warrand,
 And in a year so warried he,
 That he wan quite all that countrie
 105 To his brother's peace the King.
 But that was not but hard fighting :
 For in that time there him besel
 Many fore point, as I heard tell,
 The which are not all written here ;
 110 But I wit well, that in that year
 Thirteen castles with strength he wan,
 And o'ercame many a moody man.
 Whoso of him the sooth will read,
 Had he had measure in his deed,
 115 I trow that worthier than he
 Might not in his time founden be,
 Except his brother anerly,
 To whom into good chevalry
 The like was not into his day ;
 120 For he led him with measure ay,
 And wit had with his chevalry,
 And govern'd them ay worthily,
 That he oft full unlikely things
 Brought right well to good endings.

How Sir *James Dowglas* met with Sir *Alexander Stewart* Lord *Bunkle*, and came to the King with him and *Thomas Randal*.

In all this time James of Dowglas
 In the forest travelling was,
 And it through hardiment and sight
 Occupied all, mangre the might

- 5 Of his fell foes, wherewith that they
 Set him oft in full hard essay;
 But oft through wit, and through bountie,
 His purpose to good end brought he.
 Into that time him fell through case,
 10 As on a night he travellling was,
 And thought to have had his resting
 In a house by the water Lyne,
 And as he came with his menzie
 Near hand the house, so listned he,
 15 And heard one say therein, the De'il.
 And by that he perceived well,
 That they were strange men, that there
 That night therein harbryed were.
 And as he thought it fell per case:
 20 For of Bunkle the Lord there was,
 Alexander Stewart heght he,
 With other two of great bountie,
 Thomas Randal of great renown,
 And Adam also of Gordoun,
 25 That there came with great company,
 And thought in the forest to ly,
 And occupy it through their might,
 And with stalwart travel and fight,
 To chale Dowglas from that countrie,
 30 But otherwise then yeed the glee.
 For when James Dowglas had witting,
 That strange men had tane harbering
 In the place that he shup to ly,
 He to the house went hastily,
 35 And unbeset it all about.
 When they within heard sik a rout

- About the house, they rose in hy,
 And took their gear right hastily,
 And shot forth fra they harnicht were.
- 40 Their foes them met with weapons bare,
 And assailed right hardily,
 And they defended doughtily
 With all their might ; till at the last
 Their foes pressed them so fast,
- 45 That their folk failed them ilk ane.
 Thomas Randal there was tane,
 And Alexander Stewart also,
 Wounded into a place o' two.
 Adam of Gordon fra the fight,
- 50 What through his strength, and through his might,
 Escaped, and seir of their men ;
 But they that were arrested then,
 Were of their taking wonder twa,
 But needlings it behoved so.
- 55 That night the good Lord of Dowglas
 To Sir Alexander made, that was
 His Emme's son, right gladsome chear,
 So did he als withoutten weir
 To Thomas Randal, for that he
- 60 Was to the King in near degree
 Of blood, for him his sister bare ;
 And on the morn foroutten mare
 Toward the noble King he rade,
 And with him both these two he had.
- 65 The King of his present was blyth,
 And thanked him thereof feil syth,
 And to his nephew can he say,
 Thou hast a while renyid thy say,

- But reconcil'd now you must be,
 70 Then to the King answered he,
 And said, Ye chastise me, but ye
 Dought better for to chastis'd be;
 For since ye warried the King
 Of England into plain fighting,
 75 Ye should press to derenzhe your right,
 And not with cowardice nor flight.
 The King he said yet fall it may
 Come ere ought long to lik essay;
 But since thou speakest so rudely,
 80 It is great skill that men chasty
 Thy proud words, till that thou know
 The right, and how it as you aw.
 The King, without more delaying,
 Sent him to be in firm keeping,
 85 Where that he all alone should be,
 Not all upon his poustie free.

How the King, passing against *John of Lorn*, met
John of Lorn's men, and how he sieged and
 wan *Dunstaffage*.

- W**HEN Thomas Randal on this wise
 Was taken, as I heard devise,
 And sent to dwell in good keeping
 For speech that he spake to the King,
 5 The good King thought upon the skaith,
 The despite and the fel'ny haith,
 That John of Lorn had to him done,
 His host assembled he then soon,
 And toward Lorn he took the way
 10 With his men, into good array;

But

But John of Lorn of his coming
Long ere he came, had good witting,
And men on ilk side gather'd he,
I trow two thousand they might be,
15 And sent them for to stop the way,
Where the good King behob'd away;
And that was in an evil place,
That so strait and so narrow was,
That two-some sammen might not ride,
20 In some place of the hill its side.
The nether half was perillous,
For a schore-craig high and hideous,
Raught to the sea down fra the pass.
In either half the mountain was
25 So cumbersome and high and stay,
That it was hard to pass that way.
Crethinben heght that mountain,
I trow that not in all Britain
An higher hill may founden be;
30 There John of Lorn gart his menzie
Embush'd he aboon the way,
For if the King did hold that way,
He thought he should soon vanquish'd be,
And he himself held upon sea,
35 Well near the pass with his galleys.
But the King that in all essays,
Was founden wise with advicie,
Perceiv'd right well their subtilty,
And that he need that gate to go,
40 His men duparted he in two,
And to the good Lord of Dowglas,
Whom in harhzed all worship was,

- He taught the archers e'erilkane,
 And this good Lord with him has tane
 45 Sir Alexander Fraser wight,
 And William Wiseman a good Knight,
 And with them syne Sir Andrew Gray,
 Thir with their menzie held their way,
 And clamb the hill deliverly,
 50 And ere they of the other party
 Perceived them, they had ilk ane
 The hight aboon their foes tane.
 The King and his men held their way,
 And when into the pass were they
 55 Entred, the folk of Lorn in hy
 Upon the King raised the cry,
 And shot and tumbled on him stanes,
 Both great and heaby for the nanes;
 But they skaithed not great the King,
 60 For he had there in his leading
 Men that light and deliver were,
 And light armours had on them there,
 So that they stoutly clamb the hill,
 And letted their foes to fulfil
 65 The most part of their felony.
 And als upon the other party
 Came James of Dowglas and his rout,
 And shot upon them with a shout,
 And wounded them with arrows fast,
 70 And with their swords at the last,
 They rush'd among them hardily,
 For they of Lorn full manfully,
 Great and a pert defence can make,
 But when they saw that they were sa

- 75 Assaulted upon two parties,
And saw well that their enemies
Had all the fairer of the fight,
In full great by they took the flight.
And they a felloe chase can make,
- 80 And slew all that they might o'ertake.
And they that might scape, but delay
Right to a water held their way,
That ran down by the hill its side.
It was so styth, and deep, and wide,
- 85 That men in no place might it pass,
But at a brydge beneath them was.
To that brydge held they straight their way,
And to breek it fast can essay.
But they that chased, when they saw
- 90 Make there a rest but dread or aw,
They rush'd upon them hardily,
And them discomfit utterly,
And held the brydge hail while the King,
With all the folk of his leading,
- 95 Passed the brydge all at their ease.
To John of Lorn it should displease,
I trow, when he his men might see
Out of his ships into the sea,
Be slain and chased in the hill,
- 100 That he might set no help theretill;
But it angers als greatumly
To good hearts that are worthy,
To see their foes fulfil their will,
As to themselves to thole the ill.
- 105 At sik mischief were they of Lorn,
For feil the life there has forlorn,

- And other some were fled their way.
 The King in hy gart seize the prey
 Of all the land, where men might see
 110 So great abundance come of fee,
 That it were wonder to behold.
 The King that stout was, stark and bold,
 To Dunstaffage right sturdily
 A siege he set, and busily
 115 Assail'd the castle, it to get,
 And in short time he has them set
 In sik throng, that therein were then,
 That maugre them he it wan,
 And a good warden therein set,
 120 And betought him both men and meat,
 So that he long time there might be,
 Maugre them all of that countrie.
 Sir Alexander of Argyle that saw
 The King destroy clean up, and law
 125 His land, sent treaters to the King,
 And came his man but moze dwelling,
 And he receiv'd him to his peace.
 But John of Lorn his son that was,
 Rebelling as he wont to be,
 130 And fled with shippes on the sea;
 But they that left were on the land,
 Were to the King all obeyland,
 And he their hostage all has tane,
 And toward Perth again is gane,
 135 To play him there into the plain,
 Yet Lothiane was him again.

How *William Binnock* took the Peel of *Lithgow* with a jeopardy.

AND at *Lithgow* was then a peel,
 Heikle and stark, and stuffed well
 With Englishmen, and was reset
 To them that with armours or meat,
 5 Fra *Edinburgh* would to *Stirling* go,
 And fra *Stirling* again also,
 Into the country did great ill.
 Now may ye hear, if that ye will,
 Intermellys and jeopardies,
 10 That men assayed many ways,
 Castles and peels for to ta,
 And this *Lithgow* was one of tha,
 And I shall tell how it was tane.
 In the country there winned ane,
 15 That husband was, and with his fee
 Ostlyss hay to the peel led he.
 William Binnock to name he had.
 He saw the country so hard stad,
 Through the great force that it was then
 20 Govern'd, and led with Englishmen:
 They travell'd men out o'er measure.
 He was a stout carle and sture,
 And of himself dour and hardy,
 And had friends that winned him by;
 25 And shew'd to some his privitie;
 And upon his conveen got he
 Men that might an embushment ma,
 While that he with his wain should ga,

- To lead them hay into the peel :
 30 But his wain should be stuffed well,
 For eight men should in the body
 Of his wain sit all privily,
 And with hay help't be about ;
 And himself that was dour and stout,
 35 Should by the wain gang idely,
 And a yeoman wight and hardy
 Before should drive the wain, and bear
 An hatchet, that were sharp to share,
 Under his belt, and when the pate
 40 Were opened, and they thereat,
 And he heard him cry sturdily,
 Call all, call all, then hastily
 He should strike with the ax in twa
 The seam, and then in hy should tha,
 45 That were within the wain, come out,
 And make debate, while that their rout,
 That shoulb near by embushed be,
 Come for to maintain the mellee.
 This was into the hardest tide,
 50 When fields that are fair and wide,
 Charged with corn all fully were,
 For sundry cornes that they bare,
 War'd ripe to win to man his food ;
 And the trees all charged stood
 55 With seir fruits on sundry wise.
 In this sweet time that I devise,
 They of the peel had winnen hay,
 And with this Binnoek spoken had they,
 To lead their hay, for he was near,
 60 And he assented but danger,

And said, that he in the morning
 Well soon, a fodder them should bring,
 Fairer and greater, and well more
 Than e'er he brought that year before;
 65 And held them cunnand sickerly;
 For that night warn'd he privily
 Them that into the wain should go,
 And they in bushment be also.
 And they so graithly sped them there,
 70 That ere day embushed they were
 Well near the peel, where they might hear
 The cry, as soon as any were;
 And held them still so but steering,
 That none of them had perceiving.
 75 And this Binnock fast can him pain
 To dress his menzie in his wain,
 And all a while before the day,
 He had them help't well with hay,
 And made him then to yoke his fee,
 80 Till men the sun shining might see;
 And some that were within the peel,
 Were issu'd on their own unseel,
 To win their harvest near thereby,
 Then Binnock with the company,
 85 That in his wain closed he had,
 Went on his way but more abade,
 And caw'd his wain toward the peel,
 And the porter, that saw him well
 Come near, the yate he opened soon,
 90 And then Binnock, foroutten hoon,
 Gart caw the wain deliverly,
 And when it was set evenly

- Betwixt the cheekes of the pate,
 So that men might it spar not get.
 95 He cry'd aloud, Call all, call all,
 And he then let the gad-wand fall,
 And hew'd in two the soym in hy,
 Binnock with that deliverly,
 Raught to the poster sik a rout,
 100 That blood and harns both came out.
 And they that were within the wain
 Lap out belyve, and soon has slain
 Men of the castle that were hy,
 Then in a while begouth the cry,
 105 And they that near embushed were,
 Lap out, and came with their swords bare,
 And took the castle all but pain,
 And has them, that therein was, slain;
 And they that were went forth befor,
 110 When they the castle saw forlor,
 They fled to warrand to and fro,
 And some to Edinburgh can go,
 And to Stirling are others gane,
 And some into the gate were slain.
 115 Binnock on this wise, with his wain,
 The peel took, and the men has slain,
 Syne taught it to the King in hy,
 That him rewarded worthily,
 And gart it dybe down to the ground;
 120 And syne o'er all the land can sound,
 Setting in peace all the countrie,
 That at his obeylance would be.

How *Thomas Randal* was much commended.

- A**ND when a little time was went,
 After *Thomas Randal* he sent,
 And so well with him treated he,
 That he his man heght for to be.
 5 And the King his ire him forgave,
 And for to hey his state, him gave
 Murray, and Earl thereof him made,
 And other sundry lands braid
 He gave him into heritage.
 10 He knew his worthy vassalage,
 And his great wit and his abuse,
 His trusty heart and leal service,
 Therefore in him assied he,
 And rich made him of land and fee.
 15 As it was certes right worthy;
 For if men speak of him truly,
 He was so couragious a Knight,
 So wise, so worthy, and so wight,
 And of so sov'reign great bounty,
 20 That much of him may spoken be.
 And for I think of him to read,
 And to shew part of his good deed,
 I will describe now his fashion,
 And part of his condition.
 25 He was of measurable stature,
 And all well pourtrayed at measure,
 With broad visage, pleasant and fair,
 Courteous at point, and debonaire,
 And of right sicker contenting.
 30 Lawty he lov'd attour all thing.

Falset, treason, and felony,
 He stood against ay entirely.
 He loved honour and largesse,
 And ay maintained righteousness;
 35 In company solacious,
 And therewith blyth and amorous,
 And good Knights he loved ay.
 And if that I the sooth shall say,
 He was fulfilled of bountie,
 40 Als of virtues all made was he.
 I will commend him here na mare,
 But ye shall hear well farthermare,
 That he for all his deeds worthy
 Well should be priz'd sovereignly.

How Sir *Thomas Randal* sieged *Edinburgh* Castle.

WHEN the King thus was with him caught,
 And great Lordships had him betought,
 He war'd so wise and advise,
 That his land first well stablish'd he;
 5 And syne he sped him to the weir,
 To help his ene in his miskeer.
 And with the consent of the King,
 But with a simple apparelling,
 To *Edinburgh* he went in hy,
 10 With good men into company,
 And set a siege to the castle,
 That then was warnight wonder well,
 With men and victuals at all right,
 So that it dreadd no man's might.
 15 But this good Earl not for thy,
 The siege took full apertily,

And press'd the folk that therein was,
 So that not one the yate durst pass.
 They may abide therein and eat
 Their victual, while they ought may get.
 But I trow they shall lettèd be
 To purchase more in the countrie.
 That time Edward of England King
 Had given that castle in keeping,
 To Sir Perys Lombart of Gascon.
 And when they of his garison
 Saw the siege set there so stithly,
 They mistrow him of traitory:
 For that he spoke had with the King,
 And for that ilk mistrowing,
 They took him and put in prison,
 And of their own nation,
 They made a Constable them to lead,
 Both wise and ware, and wight of deed;
 And he set wit, and strength, and sight,
 To keep the castle at his might.
 But now of them I will be still,
 And speak a little while I will
 Of the doughty Lord of Douglas,
 That in the forest that time was,
 Where he many a jeopardy,
 And fair points of his chevalry,
 Served as well by night as day,
 To them that in his castles lay
 Of Roxburgh and Jedburgh; but I
 Will let fell of them now pass by,
 For I cannot rehearse them all.
 And though I could, well trow ye shall,

That I might not suffice thereto,
 50 There should so meikle be ado,
 But they, that I wate sickerly,
 After my wit rehearse will I.

How Sir *James Dowglas* sieged *Roxburgh* Castle
 with Jeopardy.

THIS time that the good Earl Thomas
 Allieged, as the letter says,
 Edinburgh, James of Dowglas
 Set all his wit for to purchase,
 5 How Roxburgh, through subtilty,
 Of any craft might winnen be,
 Till he gart Syme of the Leadhouse,
 A crafty man and curious,
 Of hempin rapes ladders ma,
 10 With iron steps bounden sa,
 That break would not on no kind wise.
 A crook they made at their devise,
 Of iron that was syth and square,
 That fra it in a kernel were,
 15 And the ladder therefra straffly
 Strekit, it should stand sickerly.
 This good Lord of Dowglas, asoon
 As this devised was and done,
 Gather'd good men in privitie,
 20 Threescore, I trow, that they would be;
 And on the fastings-even right,
 In the beginning of the night,
 To the castle they took their way,
 With black frocks all helyt were they.

- 25 The armour that they on them had.
 They came neare by there but abade,
 And sent haillly their horse them fro,
 And in a range in rout can go
 On hands and feet, when they were near,
- 30 Right as they key or oxen were,
 That were unbounden left thereout.
 It was right mirk withoutten doubt,
 The when one on the wall that lay,
 Beside him to his frere can say,
- 35 That man he thinks to make good cheer,
 And nam'd an husband thereby near,
 That has left all his oxen out.
 The other said, it is no doubt,
 He shall make mery to night, though they
- 40 Be with the Dowglas led away.
 They wend the Dowglas and his men
 Had been oxen, for they yeed them
 On hands and feet ay ane and ane.
 The Dowglas right good tent has tane,
- 45 To all their speech; but all soon they
 Held carping inward both their way.
 Dowglas his men thereof were blyth,
 And to the wall they sped them swyth,
 And soon has up their ladders set,
- 50 That made a clap when the cruchet
 Was fired fast in the kernel.
 One of the watches heard it well,
 And busked thitherward but bade.
 But Leadhouse that the ladder made,
- 55 Sped him to climb first to the wall;
 But ere he was up-gotten all,

- He that that ward had in keeping,
 Met him right at the up-coming,
 And for he thought to ding him down,
 60 He made no noise, nor cry, nor soun,
 But shot to him deliverly;
 And he that was in jeopardy
 To die, a launce he to him made,
 And gat him by the neck but bade,
 65 And stick'd him upward with a knife,
 While with his hands he rest the life.
 And when he dead so saw him ly
 Upon the wall, he went in hy,
 And down the body kest them till,
 70 And said, all gangs as we will,
 Speed you upwards deliverly.
 And they did so in full great hy.
 But, ere they gat up, there came one,
 And saw Leadhouse stand him alone,
 75 And knew he was not of their men,
 In hy he rushed to him then,
 And him assailed sturdily.
 But he slew him deliverly,
 For he was armed, and was wight.
 80 The other naked was, I hight,
 And had not for to stint the strake,
 Sik melle there up can he make.
 While Dowglas and his menzie all
 Were coming up upon the wall,
 85 Then to the tower they went in hy.
 Their folk that time were hailly
 Into the hall at their dancing,
 Singing, and otherways playing,

- As upon fastings-even this
 90 A custom to make joy and blis,
 To folk that are into poustie,
 So trowed they that time to be;
 But ere they wist, right in the hall
 Dowglas and his rout come were all,
 95 And cry'd on hy, Dowglas, Dowglas,
 And they that moze were than he was,
 Heard Dowglas cry'd so hideously,
 They were abased for the cry,
 And shuip right no defence to ma;
 100 And they but pity 'gan them sta,
 Till they had gotten the o'erhand.
 The other fled to seek warrand,
 That out of measure death can dread.
 The Warden saw how that it yeed,
 105 That called was Gilmyn de Fynys,
 In the great tower he gotten is,
 And other of his company,
 And spar'd the entry hastily.
 The labe that leaved were without,
 110 Were tane or slain, this is no doubt;
 And if that any lap the wall,
 The Dowglas that night held the hall,
 Although his foes thereat were wa,
 His men were going to and fra
 115 Throughout the castle all that night,
 Till on the morn that day was light.
 The Warden that was in the tower,
 That was a man of great valour,
 Gilmyn the Fynys when he saw
 120 The castle tint by clive and law,

- He set his might for to defend
 The tower, but they without him send
 Arrows in so great quantitie,
 That annoyed thereof was he ;
 125 But till the other day, not for thy,
 He held the tower full sturdily,
 And then at an assault he was
 Wounded so felly in the face,
 That he was dreading of his life,
 130 Therefore he treated them but strife,
 And yauld the tower on sik manner,
 That he, and all that with him were,
 Should safely pass into England.
 Dowglas held them full good cunnand,
 135 And convey'd them to their country.
 But there full short time lived he,
 For through the wound into the face,
 He died soon, and buried was.
 Dowglas the castle seized all,
 140 That then was clos'd with stalwart wall,
 And sent Leadhouse unto the King,
 That made him full good rewarding ;
 And his brother in full great hy,
 Sir Edward, that was so doughty,
 145 He sent thither to tumble down
 Both tower and castle, and dungeoun,
 And he came with great company,
 And gart travel so busily,
 That tower and wall right to the ground,
 150 Were tumbled in a little stound,
 And dwelt there ; while all Tevidale
 Came unto the King's peace all hail,

Duttane Jedwort, and others that were
To the English bounds lying near.

How *Edinburgh* Castle was won.

- W**HEN Roxburgh wonnin was this wise,
The Earl Thomas that heȝ empisse,
Set ay on sovereign high bountie,
At Edinburgh with his menzie
5 Was lying at a siege, as I
Told you before all openly ;
But fra he heard hom Roxburgh was
Cane with a train, all his purchase,
And wit, and business, I hight,
10 He set for to purchase some sight,
How he might help him through body,
Delled with high chevaley,
To win the wall of the castle
Through some kind sight : For he wist well,
15 That no strength might it plainly get,
While they within had men and meat :
Therefore privily speired he,
If any man might founden be,
That could find any jeopardy
20 To climb the wall right privily,
And he should have his warison ;
For it was his intention,
To put him to all adventure,
Ere that a siege on him misfure.
25 Then was there an William Francus,
Wise and expert, and curious,
That into his youth-hood had been
In the castle. When he has seen,

- The Earl so enkerly him set,
 30 Some subtilty oꝝ wile to get,
 Wherethrough the castle haue might he,
 He came to him in priuatie,
 And said, methinks ye would blythly
 That men fand you some jeopardy,
 35 How ye might over the walls win.
 And certes, if ye will begin
 Foꝝ to essay on sik aduise,
 I undertake foꝝ my seruice,
 To ken you to climb to the wall,
 40 And I shall foremost be of all,
 Wherewith a short ladder may we,
 (I trow of twelue foot it may be)
 Climb to the wall all quietly.
 And if that ye will wit how I
 45 Wit this, I shall you blythly say.
 When I was young this hendre day,
 My father was keeper of yon house,
 And I was some deat wallageous,
 And lov'd a wench here in the town,
 50 And that I, but suspicioun,
 Might repaire to her priuily,
 Of rapes a ladder me made I,
 And therewith o'er the wall I stode,
 A strait road that I speired had.
 55 Into the craig syne down I went,
 And oftlys came to mine intent.
 And when it near drew to the day,
 I held again the samen way,
 And ay came in but perceiuing.
 60 I used long that travelling,

- So that I can that road go right,
 Though it be ne'er so mirk a night;
 And if ye think ye will essay
 To pass up after me that way,
 65 Up to the wall I shall you bring,
 If God us save from perceiving
 Of them that watches on the wall.
 And if that us so fair may fall,
 That we our ladders up may set,
 70 If a man on the wall may get,
 He shall defend, if it be need,
 While the remanand up may speed.
 The Earl was glad of his carping,
 And hight to him fair rewarding,
 75 And undertook that gate to ga,
 And bade him soon his ladder ma,
 And held him privy while they might
 Set for their purpose on a night.

- Soon after was the ladder made,
 80 And then the Earl but mare abade,
 Purbay'd him a night privily,
 With thirty men wight and hardy,
 And in a mirk night held their way;
 That put them to full hard essay,
 85 And to great peril sicklerly.
 I trow, might they have seen clearly,
 That gate had not been undertane,
 Though they to let them had not ane;
 For the craig was high and hideous,
 90 And the climbing right perillous;
 For happen'd any to slide or fall,
 He should soon too be frusht all.

- The night was mirk, as I heard say,
 And to the foot soon come are they
 95 Of the craig, that was high and schoore.
 Then William Francus them befoze
 Clamb in the cryket forouth ay,
 And at the back him follow'd they
 With meikle pain, whiles to, whiles fro,
 100 They clamb into these creekes so,
 While half the craig they climbed had,
 And there a place they found so brade,
 That they might sit on anerly.
 And they were handlels and weary,
 105 And there abade their mind to ta.
 And right as they were sitting sa,
 Right aboue them upon the wall,
 The chack-watches assembled all.
 Now help them God, that all thing may,
 110 For in full great peril are they,
 For might they see them, there should nane
 Escape out of that place unslain,
 To dead with stanes they should them ding,
 That they might help themselves nothing.
 115 But wonder mirk then was the night,
 So that they of them had no sight.
 And not for this; yet was there one
 Of them that swapped down a stane,
 And said, Away, I see thee well,
 120 The where he saw them not a deal.
 Out o'er their heads then flew the stane,
 And they sat still lurking ilk ane.
 The watches, when they heard no steer,
 Fra that ward lamen all past are,

- 125 And carping held far by their way,
The Earl Thomas assoon as they
That on the craig there sat him by,
Toward the wall clamb hastily,
And thither went with meikle main,
130 And not but great peril and pain,
For fra yme up was greboular
To climb up, nor beneath by far.
But what kind pain soe'er they had,
Right to the wall they came but bade,
135 That had well near twelve foot of hight;
And forout perceiuing or sight
They set their ladder to the wall,
And syne Francus before them all
Climb up, and syne Sir Andrew Gray,
140 And syne the Earl himself persay,
Was the thirde that the wall can ta.
When they there down their Lord swa
Saw climbing up upon the wall,
As wood men they clamb after all;
145 But ere all up climben were they,
They that were watches to essay,
Heard stirring and pryvy speaking,
And also fraying of arming,
And on them shot full sturdily;
150 And they them met right hardily,
And slew of them despiteously.
Then through the castle rose the cry,
Treason, treason, they cried fast:
Then some of them were so agast,
155 That they fled and lap o'er the wall.
But to say sooth, they fled not all:

- For the Constable that was hardy,
 All armed shot forth to the cry,
 And with him feil hardy and stout.
 160 Yet was the Earl with his rout,
 Fighting with them upon the wall;
 But soon he discomfit them all.
 By that his men were come ilk ane
 Up to the wall, and he has tane
 165 His way down to the castle soon,
 In great peril he has him done:
 For they were far more men therein
 And they had been of good combine,
 Than he, but they affrayed were,
 170 And not for this, with weapons bare
 The Constable and his company
 Met him and his right hardily.
 There might men see great bargain rise,
 For with weapons of many wise
 175 They dang on other at their might,
 While swords that were both fair and bright,
 Were up to the hilts all bloody.
 Then hideously begouth the cry,
 For they that fell'd or sicked were,
 180 Hideously can cry and rare.
 The good Earl and his company
 Fought in that fight so sturdily,
 That all their foes rushed were.
 The Constable was slain right there,
 185 And fra he fell, the remanand
 Fled, where they best might to warrand,
 They durst not bide to make debate.
 The Earl was handled there so hate,

That

- That had it not happen'd through case,
 190 That the Constable there slain was,
 He had been in great peril there;
 But when they fled, there was no mare,
 But ilka man, to save his life,
 Fled forth his days for to drife;
 195 And some slade down out o'er the wall.
 The Earl has tane the castle all,
 For there was none durst him withstand,
 I heard ne'er where, in no kind land,
 Was castle tane so hardily,
 200 Outtaken Tyre allenarly,
 When Alexander the Conqueroz,
 That conquered Babylon's tower,
 Lap on bar force, fra the wall,
 Where he among his foes all
 205 Defended him full doughtily,
 While that his noble chevalry
 With ladders over the walls yeed,
 That neither left for dead nor dread;
 For fra they wist well that the King
 210 Was in the town, there was nothing
 Into that time that stint them mought,
 For all peril they set at nought.
 They clamb the wall, and Ariske
 Came first to the good King, where he
 215 Defended him with all his might,
 That then was set so hard, I bight,
 That he was felled on his knee;
 He to his back had set a tree,
 For dread they should behind assail.
 220 Ariske then to the battail

- Sped him in all by sturdily,
 And dang on them so doughtily,
 That the King well rescued was,
 For his men into sundry place
 225 Clamb o'er the wall, and sought the King,
 And him rescu'd with hard fighting,
 And wan the town deliverly,
 Duttane his taking anerly.
 I heard never in no time gane,
 230 Where castle was so stoutly tane,
 And of this taking that I mean,
 Saint Margaret the good holy Queen
 Wist in her time, throughe revealing
 Of him that knows and wates all thing,
 235 Therefore instead of prophecy
 She left a takning right jolly,
 That is yet into her chappel.
 She gart portray well a castle,
 A ladder to the wall standing,
 240 And a man thereupon climbing,
 And wrote on him, as old men says,
 In frankis, Gardez vous de Francoysis,
 And for this word she gart write sa,
 Men weind the Frenchmen should it ta;
 245 But for Francus hattyn was he,
 That so clamb up in pybitie.
 She wrote that as in prophecy,
 And it fell afterwards soothly
 Right as she said; for tane it was,
 And Francus led them up that pass.
 In this wise Edinburgh was tane,
 Ther that were therein ilk ane,

- Or tane, or slain, or lap the wall,
 Their goods have they leaved all,
 255 And sought the house everilkane.
 Sir Peirs Lumbard that was tane,
 As I heard air before, they fand
 In boyes and hard festning sittand.
 They brought him to the Earl in hy,
 260 And he gart loose him hastily,
 Then he became the King his man.
 They sent word to the King right than,
 And told how the castle was tane ;
 And he in hy is thither gane,
 265 With many one in company,
 And gart myne down all haillily
 Both tower and wall right to the ground,
 And syne o'er all the land can found,
 Ceasing the country to his peace.
 270 Of this deed, that so worthy was,
 The Earl was praised greatly.
 The King, that saw him so worthy,
 Was blyth and joyful o'er the lave,
 And to maintain his state him gave
 275 Rents and lands fair enough,
 And he to so great worship dreugh,
 That all spake of his great bountie.
 His foes greatly astonish'd he,
 For he fled ne'er for force of fight.
 280 What shall I more say of his might,
 His great manhood and his bountie
 Garres him yet renowned be.

The Progress of Sir *Edward Bruce*, the Siege of *Stirling*, and Contract of Sir *Philip Mowbray* anent its Surrender.

- I**n this time that thir jeopardies
 Of thir castles that I devise,
 Were escheved so hardily,
 Sir Edward the Bruce the hardy,
 5 Had all Galloway and Niddisdail
 Winnen to his liking all haill,
 And dounen down the castles all,
 Right in the dyke both tower and wall,
 He heard then say, and knew it well,
 10 That into Ruglen was a peel,
 Thither he went with his menze,
 And win it in thort time has he;
 Syne to Dundee he took the way,
 That then was held, as I heard say,
 15 Against the King, therefore in hy
 he set a siege thereto stoutly,
 And lay there till it yielded was.
 To Stirling syne the way he taes,
 Where good Sir Philip the Mowbray,
 20 That was so doughty at essay,
 Was Warden, and had in keeping
 That castle of the English King.
 Thereto a siege they set stoutly,
 And bicker'd offisys sturdily;
 25 But great chevalry done was nane,
 Sir Edward, fra the siege was tane,
 A well long time about it lay,
 Fra lenteron, that is to say,

While forouth the Saint Johnes mass;
 30 The English folk that therein was,
 Begouth to sail viual by than.
 Sir Philip then that doughty man
 Created, while they consented were,
 That if at mid-summer, next year
 35 To come, it were not with battail
 Rescued then, that forout sail
 He should the castle yeld quitley,
 That cunnand band they sickerly.

How Sir *Edward* undertook the raising of the
 Siege of *Stirling*.

AND when this cunnand thus was made,
 Sir Philip into England rade,
 And told the King all haill his tale,
 How that he a twelvemonth all haill
 5 Had, (as written was in their tale)
 To rescue Stirling with battel,
 And when he heard Sir Philip say,
 That Scottisshmen had set a day
 To fight, and that ilk space he had
 10 To purvey him, he was right glad,
 And said, It was great lakudry
 That them set upon ilk folly,
 For he thought to be, ere that day,
 So purvey'd, and in ilk array,
 15 That there should no strength him withstand,
 And when that the Lords of England
 Heard that the day was set plainly,
 They judg'd it all for to failzie,

- And thought to have all their liking,
 20 If men abade them in fighting.
 But oft failzies the fool's thought,
 And yet wise mens ay cometh nought,
 To sik end as they wend always.
 A little ston oft, as men says,
 25 May gar weltyr a meikle wain.
 No man's might may stand again
 The grace of God, that all thing steers,
 He wates what to all things effeirs,
 And disponsys at his liking,
 30 After his ordynance, all thing.

The King approves of his Brother's Treaty, and
 all *Scotland* make themselves in Readiness.

- W**HEN Sir Edward, as I you say,
 Had given so outrageous a day,
 To yeld or to rescue Stirling,
 Right to the King he went him syne,
 5 And told what treaties he had made,
 And what day he them given had.
 The King said, when he heard the day,
 That was unwisele done perday;
 I ne'er heard where so long warning
 10 Was given to so mighty King,
 As is the King of England;
 For he has now into his hand,
 England, Ireland, and Wales also,
 And Aquitayne, yet with all thae,
 15 And of Scotland a great party
 Dwells under his senior;

- And of treasure so stuf'd is he,
 That he may wageours have plenty;
 And we are wheen against so feil.
 20 God may right well our weirdes deal,
 But we are set in jeopardy,
 To tyme or win. Then hastily
 Sir Edward said, So God me read,
 Though he and all that he may lead
 25 Come, we shall them fight, were they moe.
 When the King heard his brother so
 Speak to the battel so hardily,
 He praised him in heart greatly,
 And said, Brother, since so is gane,
 30 That this thing thus is undertane,
 Shuip we us therefore manfully,
 And all that love us tenderly,
 And the freedom of this countrie,
 Purvey them at that time, to be
 35 Boun with all the might that they may;
 So if that our foes will assay
 To rescue Stirling through battail,
 That we of purpose gar them fail.
 To this they all assented are,
 40 And bade their men all make them pare
 For to be boun again that day,
 On the best wise that e'er they may.

The Preparation of the King of *England* against *Scotland*.

THEN all that worthy were to fight
 Of Scotland, let all hail their might,

To purbay them against that day,
Weapons and armours purbey'd they,

5 And all that effeirs to fighting.

And in England the mighty King
Purbey'd him in so great array,
That certes heard I never say,
That Englishmen more apparel

10 Made, than they did for that battel;
For when the time was coming near,
He assembled all his power,
And beside his own chevaley,
That was so great, it was ferly,

15 He had of many far country,
With him good men of great bounty,
Of France and worthy chevaley
He had into his company.

The Earl of Henaud als worthy,
20 And with him men that were worthy,
Of Gascoine and of Almany,
And the worthiest of Britanny.

He had wight men, and well farand,
Armed cleanly both foot and hand.

25 Of England all the chevaley
He had there gather'd so cleanly,
That none left were that weapons sweld,
Of mighty were to fight in field.

All Wales also with him had he,

30 And of Ireland a great menzie.

Of Potone, Aquitayne and Bayoun,

He had many of great renown.

Of Scotland he had yet then

A great many of worthy men.

- 35 When altogether assembled were,
He had of fighters with him there,
An hundred thousand men and ma;
And forty thousand were of thae
Armed on horse, both head and hand,
40 And of thae yet were three thousand
With helpyt horse, in plate and mail,
To make the front of the battail,
And fifty two thousand archers
He had, foroutten hobblers,
45 And men of foot, and small rangal,
That yeined harness and vidual.
He had so feil, it was ferly,
Of carts also that yeed them by,
So feil, that all but they that bare
50 harness, and als that charged were
With palzeons and vessel withal,
And of chamber, apparel and hall,
And wine and war-hot, and vidual.
Eight scoze were charged with pulass.
55 They were so feil where that they rade,
And their battels they were so brade,
And so great room held their chare,
Then men that meikle host might see far
Overtake the lands largely.
60 Men might see then, that had been by,
Many a worthy man, and wight,
And many an armour gayly dight,
And many a sturby steering steed,
Arrayed ay into rich weed.
65 Many helmes, and haberjoynes,
Shields and spears, and als penons,

- And so many a comely knight,
 That it seemed, that into fight
 They should vanquish the world all haill,
 70 Why should I make too long my tale?
 To Berwick are they come ilk ane,
 And some therein has innes tane,
 And some lodged without the towne,
 In tents and in pavillions.
 75 And when the King his host has seen,
 So great, so good men, and so clean,
 He was right joyful in his thought,
 And well suppos'd that there was nought
 In world a King might him withstand,
 80 Him thought all twinnen to his hand,
 And largely among his men
 The lands of Scotland dealt he then.
 Of other mens things large was he,
 And they that were of his menzle,
 85 Menaced the Scotsmen haillly
 With great words; but not for thy,
 Ere they come all to their intent,
 Holes in haill cloth shall be rent.
 The King, through counsel of his men,
 90 His folk he dealt in battels ten.
 In ilk ane were well ten thousand,
 That lete they stalwartly should stand
 In battle stychly for to fight,
 And leabe it not for their foes might.
 95 He set leaders to ilk battail,
 That known were of good governa;
 And to renowned Earls twa,
 Of Glocester and Herefoord were thae.

- They had the waward in leading,
 100 With many men at their bidding,
 Ordain'd into full good array.
 They were so cheualrous, that they
 Crowed, if that they came to fight,
 There should no strength withstand their might.
 105 And the King, when his menzie were
 Divided into battles seir,
 His own battle ordained he,
 And who should at his bridle be.
 Sir Giles de Argentine he set
 110 Upon a half his renzie to get,
 And of Vallange Sir Aymery
 On the other half, that was worthy.
 For in their soveraign bountie
 Out o'er the lave assid he.
 115 When the King upon this kind wise
 Had ordain'd, as I here devise,
 His battles, and also his steering,
 He rose early in a morning,
 And fra Berwick he took the way,
 120 Both hills and valleys helyt they,
 As the battles that were so brade,
 Departed and o'er the fields rade.
 The Sol was bright, and shining clear,
 And armours that bright burnisht were,
 125 So blonyt with the sun its beam,
 That all the land seem'd in a leam.
 Banners right fairly flawinand,
 And pensels to the wind wavand.
 So fell there were of far countries,
 130 That it were great sight to devise.

And should I tell all their effeir,
 Their countenance, and their manneer,
 Though I couth, I cumbred should be.
 The King with all that great menzie
 135 To Edinburgh he rade him eight,
 They were all out too feil to fight,
 With few folk of a simple land;
 But where God helps, what may withstand?

The Assembling and Array of the Scots Army at
Torwood.

ROBERT the King when he heard say,
 That Englishmen in sik array,
 And into so great quantitie,
 Came in his land, in hy gart he
 5 His men he summon'd generally.
 And they came all full wilfully
 To the Torwood, where that the King
 Had ordain'd to make their meeting.
 Sir Edward the Bruce the worthy,
 10 Came with a full great company
 Of good men, armed well at right,
 Hardy and forcy for to fight.
 Walter Stewart of Scotland syne,
 That then was but a beardless hyne,
 15 Came with a rout of noble men,
 That might by countenance be ken.
 The good Lord of Dowglas allwa,
 Brought with him men, I underta,
 That well were used in fighting.
 20 They shall the less have abaking,

- If they betide in throng to be,
 Advantage they shall tittar see,
 For to assayn their foes might,
 Than men that uses not to fight.
- 25 The Earl of Murray with his men,
 Arrayed well came also then
 Into good conveen for to fight,
 And great will to maintain their might,
 Duttane their many Baronis,
- 30 And Knights that of great renown is,
 Came with their men full stalwartly.
 When they were assembled hailly,
 Of fighting men I trow they were
 Thirty thousand, and some deal mare,
- 35 Foroutten carriage and peital,
 That yarned harness and vidual.
 O'er all the host then yeed the King,
 And did behold their contening,
 And saw them of full fait effeir,
- 40 Of hardy countenance they were,
 By likeliness the most cowart
 Seemed full well to do his part.
 The King has seen all their habing,
 That knew them well into sik thing,
- 45 And saw them all commonally,
 Of sik count'nance, and so hardy,
 Forout affray or abasing,
 In his heart he had great liking,
 And thought that men of so great will,
- 50 If they would set their will thretil,
 Should be full hard to win perfoy.
 And as he met them in the way,

- He welcom'd them with gladsome face,
 Speaking good words here and there.
 55 And they that their Lord so meekly
 Saw welcome them, and so humbly,
 Joyful they were, and thought that they
 Dought well to put them to essay
 Of hard fighting, or stalwart flour,
 60 For to maintain well his honour.

King Robert's Advice approved in a Council.

- T**HE worthy King, when he has seen
 His host assemble all beveen,
 And saw them wilful to fulfil
 His liking with good heart and will,
 5 And to maintain well their franchises,
 He was rejoyced many wise,
 And call'd all his council priby,
 And said them, Lords, now may ye see,
 That Englishmen with meikle might
 10 Has all disponed them for fight,
 For they yon castle would rescue;
 Therefore is good we ordain now,
 How we may let them of purpose,
 And so to them the wayis close,
 15 That they pass not but great letting.
 We have here with us at bidding,
 Well thirty thousand men and ma,
 Make we four battels of all thae,
 And ordain us on sik manner,
 20 That when our foes cometh near,
 We to the new park hold our way,
 For there behooves them need a way.

- But if that they beneath us go,
 And o'er the morras passand so,
 25 We shall be at advantage there;
 And methinks that right speedful were
 To pass on foot to this fighting,
 Armed but in little arming,
 For shup we us on horse to fight,
 30 Since that our foes are more of might,
 And better horsed than are we,
 We should into great peril be.
 And if we fight on foot persey,
 At a vantage we shall be ay:
 35 For in the park among the trees
 The horsemen cumbred always bees,
 And the lykys als that there are down
 Shall put them to confusioun.
 All they consented to that saw,
 40 And then into a little thralow
 Their four battles ordained they;
 And to the Earl Thomas persey
 They gave the watward in leading,
 For in his noble governing,
 45 And als in his hy chevalry,
 They assower'd right sovereignly;
 And for to maintain his banner,
 Lords, that of great worship were,
 Assigned were with their menzie,
 50 Into his battle for to be.
 The other battle was given to lead
 To him that doughty was of deed,
 And prized of hy chevalry,
 That was Sir Edward the worthy.

- 55 I trow he shall it maintain so,
 That howsoe'er that gaming go,
 His foes to plenzie shall matter have.
 And syne the third battle they gave
 To Walter Stewart for to lead,
 60 And to Dowglas doughty of deed.
 They were cousins in near degree,
 Therefore to him betought was he;
 For he was young, but not for thy,
 I trow he shall so manlily
 65 Do his devour, and work so well,
 That he shall need no more counsell.
 The fourth battle the noble King
 Took to his own governing,
 And had into his company
 70 The men of Carrick haillily,
 And of Argyle, and of Kintyre,
 And of the isles, whereof was Sir
 Angus of Isle, and Bute, all thae,
 He of the plain land had all
 75 Of armed men a meikle rout.
 His battle was stalwart and stout.
 He said, the rereward he should ma,
 And even befoze him should ga
 The waeward, and on either hand
 80 The other battles should be gangand
 Beside, on side a little space.
 And the King that behind them was,
 Should see where there was most misser,
 And there relieve with his banner.

The Scots their devout Mass, and King Robert's
Device of the Pots.

- T**H E King that thus was wight and wise,
And right abised in devise,
Ordain'd his men for the fighting,
In good array in all kind thing :
5 And on the morn, on Saturday,
The King heard his discourreours say,
That Englishmen with meikle might
Had lien at Edinburgh all night :
Therefore forzoutten more delay
10 He to the new park held his way,
With all that in his leading were,
And in the park them harbryed there ;
And in a plain field by the way,
Where he thought need behoov'd a way
15 The Englishmen, if that they wald
Throughe the park to the castle hald.
He gart men many pots ma
Of a foot brode, round, and all tha
Were deep up to a man's knee,
20 So thick, that they might likned be
To a war-comb that bees maes.
All that night travelling he was,
So that ere day he has made
These pottes, and them helpt had
25 With sticks, and grais all green,
So that they might not well be seen.
On Sunday then in the morning,
Well soon after the sun rising,

- They heard their mass as commonly,
 30 And many them shawe full devoutely,
 That thought to dy in that mellee,
 Or then to make their country free.
 To God for their right prayed they,
 There died none of them that day ;
 35 But for the vigil of Saint John
 They fasted water and bread ilk one.
 The King, when that the mass was done,
 Went forth to see the pottes soon,
 And at his liking saw them made,
 40 On either side the way well brade
 It potted was, as I have told.
 If that their foes on horse would hald
 Forth in that way, I trow they shall
 Not well escape foroutten fall.

King Robert's Proclamation through his Host,
and second Array for the Fight.

- T**HROUGHOUT the host there gart he cry,
 That all should arm them hastily,
 And busk them on their best manner.
 And when that they assembled were,
 5 He gart array them for the fight,
 And syne gart cry o'er all on hight,
 That whosoe'er he were that fand
 His heart not sicker for to stand,
 To win all, or dy with honour,
 10 For to maintain that stalwart flour,
 That he betimes should hold his way,
 And with him dwell should none but they

That

That would stand with him to the end,
And take the ure that God would send.

- 15 Then all answered with a cry,
And with a voice said generally,
That none for doubt of dead should fail,
While discomfit were the battail.

When the good King has heard his men.

- 20 So hardly answer him then,
Saying, that neither dead nor dread
To sik discomfort should them lead,
That they should eschew these fighting,
In heart he had great rejoycing;

- 25 For he thought men of sik cobine,
So good and hardy, and so fine,
Should well in battle hold their right
Against men of full meikle might.

Syne all the small folk and pital

- 30 He sent with harness and victual,
Into the park well far him fra,
And fra the battles gart them ga.
And, as he bade, they went their way,
Twenty thousand well near were they.

- 35 They held their way to a valley,
Out of the sight of the battaley,
Of men of arms wight and hardy.
The King left not a clean menzy,
The where they were thirty thousand,

- 40 That I trow shall stalwartly stand,
And do their debour as they aw.
They stood then ranged all on raw,
Ready for to give hard battail,
If any folk would them assail.

- 45 The King gart them all busked be,
 For he wist into certaintie,
 That his foes all that night lay
 At the Falkirk, and syne that they
 Held toward him the way all straight,
 50 With many men of meikle might:
 Therefore to his nephew bade he,
 The Earl Murray, with his menzie,
 Beside the kirk to keep the way,
 That no man pass that gate away,
 55 Without debate to the castle.
 And he said, that himself should well
 Keep the entry with his battail,
 If that any would there assail.
 And syne his brother Sir Edward,
 60 And young Walter also Steward,
 And the Lord of Dowglas allwa,
 With their menzie, good tent should ta,
 While of them had of help misser,
 And help with them that with him were.

The King's Resolution upon the Relation of the Scouts.

- T**HE King sent then James of Dowglas,
 And Sir Robert Keith that then was
 Marshall of all the host of see.
 The Englishmens coming to see,
 5 And they lap on, and forth they rade,
 Well horsed men with them they had,
 And soon the great host have they seen,
 Where shields shining were so sheen,

- And bafnets burnifhed fo bright,
 10 That gave againft the fun great light:
 They faw fo feil browden banners,
 Standards and pennons, and als fpears,
 And fo feil knights upon the fteeds,
 All flaming in their jolly weeds,
 15 And fo feil battles, and fo brade,
 That took fo great room as they rade,
 That the moft hoft, and the flouteft,
 And of Chriftendom the greateft,
 Should be abafed fo: to fee
 20 Their foes into fuk quantitie,
 And fo arrayed fo: to fight.
 When thir difcoureours has had ficht
 Of their foes, as I to you fay,
 Toward the King they took their way,
 25 And told him into pryvitey
 The multitude, and the beauty
 Of their foes, that came fo brade,
 And of the great might that they had.
 Then the King bade, they fhould not ma
 30 Any count'nance that it were fa,
 But bade them into common fay,
 That they come into ill array.
 To comfort his men on that wife:
 Fo: ofttyls through a word may rife
 35 Difcomfort, and tinfel withal:
 And through a word as well may fall,
 That comfort rife and hardiment,
 May gar men do all their intent.
 And on the fame wife it did here,
 40 Their comfort and their hardy chear

Comforted them so greatly,
 That of their host the least hardy
 By countenance would foremost be,
 For to begin the great melee.

- 45 Upon this wise the noble King
 Gave all his men recomforting.
 Through hardy countenance of cheer,
 That he made on so good manner.
 They thought that no mischief might be,
 50 So great, with this, they him might see
 Before them, so that if they grieve,
 Yet should his worship them relieve.

The Battle of *Bannockburn*, and Action of Earl
Thomas against Eight hundred.

- H**IS worship comforted them swa,
 And countenance that he can ma,
 That the most coward was hardy.
 On other half full sturdily,
 5 The Englishmen in sik array,
 As ye have heard me forouth say,
 Came with their battles approaching,
 The banners to the wind waving;
 And when they were coming so near,
 10 That but two miles betwixt them were,
 They choos'd a jolly company
 Of men that wight were and hardy,
 On fair coursers armed at right,
 And four great Lords of meikle might
 15 Were the Captains there of that rout.
 The Sir Clifford that was so stout,

Was

Was of them all sovereign leader,
 Eight hundred arm'd I trow they were.
 They were all young men and jolly,
 20 Parning to do all chevalry,
 Of best their will in host were they,
 Of countenance, and of array,
 They were the fairest company
 That men might find of so many.
 25 To the castle they thought to fare,
 For if that they well might come there,
 They thought it should rescued be.
 Forth on their way held thir menzle,
 And toward Stirling held their way.
 30 The new park all eschewed they,
 For they wist well the King was there,
 And neath the new park can they fare.
 Well neath the kirk into a rout.
 The Earl Thomas that was so stout,
 35 When he saw them so take the plain,
 In great hy went he them again
 With five hundred, foroutten moe,
 Annoyed in his heart, and wo,
 That they so far were passed by,
 40 For the King had said him rudely,
 That a rose of his chapilet
 Was fallen, for where he was set
 To keep the way, these men were pass,
 And therefore he hasted so fast,
 45 That coming in short time was he
 To the plain field with his menzle,
 For he thought that he should amend
 What he trespass had, or then end.

And

- And when the Englishmen him saw
 50 Come on foroutten din oꝝ aw,
 And take so hardily the plain,
 In hy they sped them him again,
 And strake with spurs the steeds so styth,
 That bare them even hard and swythy.
- 55 And when the Earl saw these menzie
 Come so stoutly, to his said he,
 Be not abased foꝝ their schoꝝe,
 But set your spears you before,
 And back to back set all your rout,
- 60 And all the spears their points out,
 So gate us best defend may we,
 Environ'd with them if we be.
 And, as he bade them, they have done.
 And the other came on all soon.
- 65 Before them all came soꝝe prickand
 A Knight hardy of heart and hand,
 And was a well great Lord at hame,
 Sir Gilzame de Amecout was his name,
 He pricked on them hardily.
- 70 And they met him so sturdily,
 That he and hoꝝe was born down,
 And there slain right forout ransom.
 By Englishmen greatly was he
 Mened that day, and his bountie.
- 75 The labe came on right sturdily,
 But none of them so hardily
 Rushed among them as did he;
 But with far moꝝe maturitie.
 They all assembled in a rout,
- 80 And them environ'd all about,

- Assailing them on ilka side,
 And they with spears wounds wide
 Gave, till the horse that came them meet,
 And they that riding on them were,
 85 That were born down, losed their lives,
 And other spears, darts and knives,
 And weapons upon seir manner,
 Best amongst them that fighting were,
 That them defended wittily,
 90 That their foes had great ferly,
 For some would shout out of their rout,
 And of them that assail'd about,
 Sticked steeds, and bare down men.
 The Englishmen so rudely then
 95 Best among them swords and mass,
 That amids them a monteyle was,
 Of weapons that were warped there,
 The Earl and his thus fighting were,
 At great mischief, as I can say,
 100 For fewer by full far were they
 Than their foes, and all about
 Were environ'd, where many rout
 Were raught them full despiteously.
 Their foes demain'd them full starkly.
 105 On either side they were so stad,
 For the right great heat that they had
 For fighting, and for sunnes heat,
 That all their flesh of sweat was wet,
 And sik a stew rose off them then,
 110 Of a dung both of horse and men,
 And of powder, that sik mirkness
 Into the air aboon them was,

- That it was wonder for to see,
 They were in great perplexitie;
 115 But with great travel, not for thy,
 They them defended manfully,
 And set both will, and strength, and might,
 To rush their foes into that fight,
 That them then demaინ'd angelly;
 120 But if God them help hastily,
 They shall their fill have of fighting.
 But when the noble renown'd King,
 With other Lords that were him by,
 Saw how the Earl abandonly
 125 Took the plain field, James of Dowglas
 Came to the King right where he was,
 And said, Ah Sir, Sancta Mary,
 The Earl of Murray openly
 Takes the plain field with his menzie,
 130 He is in peril but he be
 Soon helped, for his foes are moe
 Than he, and horsed well also;
 And, with your leave, I will me speed
 To help him, for he has great need,
 135 All beround with his foes is he.
 The King said, So our Lord me see,
 A foot to him you shall not ga,
 If he well does, let him well ta,
 Whether him happen to win or lose,
 140 I will not for him break purpose.
 Certes, said James, I may no wise
 See that his foes him surprise,
 When that I may set help theretill.
 With your leave sickerly I will

- 145 Help him, or die into the pain.
 Do then, and speed thee soon again,
 The King said. And he held his way,
 If he may come in time, perſay,
 I trow he ſhall him help ſo well,
 150 That all his foes ſhall it feel.

How the King engaged the *Engliſh* Vanguard,
 and ſlew Sir *Henry Bohun*.

- D**OWGLAS forth his wayis toes,
 And in that ſelf time fell through caſe,
 That the King of England, when he
 Was coming with his great menzie
 5 Near to the place, as I ſaid air,
 Where the Scotsmen arrayed were,
 He gart arreſt all his battle,
 And either als to take counſel,
 Whether they ſhould harbour that night,
 10 Or then, but more, go to the fight.
 The walward then, that wiſt nothing
 Of this arreſt, nor his dwelling,
 Rode to the park all ſtraight their way
 Forout ſkinting, in good array.
 15 And when the King wiſt that they were
 In haill battle coming ſo near,
 His battle gart he well array.
 He rode on a little palſray,
 Laughed, and jolly, array and
 20 His battle, with an ar in hand,
 And on his baſinet he bare
 An hat of tirc aboon, ay where

And thereupon, into tok'ning,
An high crown, that he was King.

25 And when Glocester and Herefoord were
With their battle approaching near,
Before them all there came ridand,
With helm on head, and spear in hand,
Sir Henry Bohun the worthy,

30 That was a wight Knight, and hardy,
And to the Earl Herfoord cousin,
Armed in arms good and fine,
Came on a steed a bow-shot near,
Before all others that there were,

35 And knew the King, for that he saw
Him so range his men on raw,
And als by the crown that was set
Upon his head, and basinet,
And toward him he went in hy.

40 And the King so apertily
Saw him come forouth all his feers,
In hy to him the horse he steers.
And when Sir Henry saw the King
Come on foroutten abasing,

45 To him he rode in full great hy.
He thought that he should well lightly
Win him, and have him at his will,
Since he him horsed saw so ill.

They lamen-spent into a ling,
50 Sir Henry mist the noble King,
And he that in his stirrups stood,
With the ax that was hard and good,
With so great main raught him a dint,
That neither hat nor helm might stint.

- 55 The heaby dulche that he him gabe,
 The head near to the barns clabe.
 The hand-ax shaft frushed in two,
 And he down to the erd can go
 All flatlings, for he failed might.
 60 This was the first stroke of the fight,
 That was perfozmed doughtily.
 And when the King's men so stoutly
 Saw him, right at the first meeting,
 Forzoutten doubt or abasing,
 65 Have slain a Knight so at a strake,
 Sik hardiment thereat they take,
 That they came on right hardily.
 When Englishmen saw them stoutly
 Come on, they had great abasing,
 70 And specially, for that the King
 So smartly that good Knight has slain,
 That they withdrew them e'erilkane,
 And durst not one abide to fight,
 So dread they for the King his might.
 75 And when the King his men them saw
 So in haill battle them withdraw,
 A great shout to them can they make,
 And they in hy took all the back.
 And they they that follow'd them, has slain
 80 Some of them that they have o'ertane.
 But they were few, the sooth to say,
 Their horse feet had them all away.
 But how so wheen that died there,
 Rebuted foully thus they were,
 85 And rode their gates with well more shame,
 By full far, than they came fra hame.

When that the King repaired was,
 That gart his men all leave the chase,
 The Lords of his company
 90 Blame him, as they durst, greatly, not
 That he him put in adventure,
 To meet so styth a Knight and stute,
 In sik point as he then was seen,
 For they said, well it might have been
 95 Cause of their tinsell & erill.
 The King answer has made them many,
 But mened his hand as fast
 Was with the stroke broken in two.
 The Earl Thomas was yet fightand
 100 With his foes upon either hand,
 And slew of them a quantite,
 But weary were his men and he,
 The where with weapons sturdy
 They them defended manly,
 105 While that the Lord Dowglas came near,
 That speed him upon great manner,
 And Englishmen that were fightand,
 When they the Dowglas saw near hand,
 They wandyst, and made an opening
 110 James of Dowglas, by their reeling,
 Knew that they were discomfit near,
 Then he bade them that with him were,
 Stand still, and press no farther mare,
 For they that yonder fighting are,
 115 He said, are of so great bountie,
 That their foes well soon shall be
 Discomfited through their own might,
 Though no man help them for to fight.

- And come we now to the fighting,
 120 When they are at discomfiting,
 Men should say, We them crushed had,
 And so should they that cause had made,
 With great travail, and hard fighting,
 Lose a great part of their lovings;
 125 And it were sin to lose their prize,
 And of a sovereign bounty is;
 And he through plain and hard fighting,
 Has here eschew'd unlikely thing.
 He shall have that he wold have;
 130 The Earl with that, that fighting was,
 When he his foes saw brawling so,
 In by upon them can he go,
 And pressed them to wonder fast;
 With hard strakes, while at the last
 135 They fled, that durst abide na mare.
 Both horse and men slain left they there,
 And held their way in full great hy,
 Not altogether, but sundry;
 And they that were o'ertane were slain,
 140 The lave went to their host again,
 Of their tinsel sorry and wo.
 The Earl that had him helped so,
 And his also that were weary,
 Hints off their basinets in hy,
 145 To awent them, for they were wake,
 They were all haylit into sweat;
 They seemed men forsooth, I heght,
 That had faded their force in fight,
 And so did they full doughtily.
 150 They found, of all their company

- That there was but a young man slain,
 They loved God, and were full faine,
 And blyth that they escaped so.
 Toward the King then can they go,
 155 And to him well soon coming are.
 He witted at them of their fare,
 And gladsome chear to them he made,
 For they so well them born had.
 Then all pressed in great daintie,
 160 The Earl of Murray for to see,
 For his worship and great valour:
 All yarned to do him honour.
 So fast they ran to see him there,
 That near all same assembled are.
 165 And when the good King can them see,
 Before him so assembled be,
 Blyth and glad that their foes were
 Rebuted upon sik manner,
 A little while he held him still,
 170 Syne on this wise he said his will:

King Robert's Speech to his Men before a new
 Onset.

- L**ORDS, we ought to loif and love
 Almighty God, that sits abode,
 That sends us so fair beginning.
 It is a great discomforting
 5 To our foes, that on this wise
 So soon has been rebuted twice;
 For when they of their host shall hear,
 And know soothly on what manner

- Their warward, that was so stout;
 10 And syne yon other jolly rout,
 That, I trow, of the best men were,
 That they might get among them there,
 Were rebuted so suddenly.
 I trow, and know it all clearly,
 15 That many a heart shall wabering be,
 That seemed air of great bountie.
 And fra the heart be discomfit,
 The body is not worth a mite:
 Wherefore I trow that good ending
 20 Shall follow to our beginning.
 The where I say not this you till,
 For that ye should follow my will
 To fight, but in you all shall be;
 For if you think speedful that we
 25 Fight, we shall, and if ye will,
 We leave your liking to fulfil.
 I shall consent on all kind wise,
 To do right as ye will devise;
 Therefore say of your will plainly.
 30 And with a voice then can they cry,
 Good King, foroutten more delay.
 To morn, asoon as ye see day,
 I dain you haill for the battle,
 For doubt of dead we shall not fail;
 35 Nor no pain shall refused be,
 While we have made our country free.
 When the King heard them so manly
 To fighting speak, and so hardily
 Saying, that neither life nor dead
 40 To lik discomfourt should them lead,

- That they should eschew the fighting,
 In heart he had great rejoycing,
 And to him great gladship can ta.
 And said, Lordings, since ye will sa,
 45 Shuip we us then in the morning,
 So that we, by the sun-rising,
 Have heard mass, and be busked well,
 Ilk man into his own eschel,
 Without the palzeons array'd,
 50 In battles with banners display'd ;
 And look ye no wise break array.
 And, as you love me, I you pray,
 That ilk man, for his own honour,
 Purvey himself a good bannour,
 55 And when it comes unto the fight,
 Ilk man set heart, and will, and might,
 To stint our foes meikle pride.
 On horse they will arrayed ride,
 And come on you in full great hy,
 60 Meet them with spears hardily,
 And think then on the meikle ill
 That they and theirs have done us till,
 And are in will yet for to do,
 If they have might to come thereto.
 65 And certes methinks well, that ye
 Forout abasing, ought to be
 Worthy, and of great vassalage,
 For we have thre great advantage.
 The first is, That we have the right,
 70 And for the right God ay will fight.
 The other is, That they come are,
 Lippening of their great power,

- To seek us into our own land,
And has brought here, right to our hand,
75 Riches in so great quantitie,
That the poozest of you shall be
Both rich and mighty therewithal,
If that we win, as well may fall.
The thirde is, That we for our liues,
80 And for our childzen and our wiues,
And for our freedom and our land,
Are strenzied in battle to stand.
And they for their might anerly,
And for they lat of us lightly,
85 And for they would destroy us all,
Makes them to fight, but yet may fall,
That they shall rue their bargaining.
And certes, I warn you of a thing,
That happen them, as God forbid,
90 That died on cruell for mankind head,
So that they win us openly,
They shall of us have no mercy.
And since we know their fellon will,
Methinks it should accord to skill,
95 To set stoutness against felony,
And make so gate a jeopardy.
Wherefore I you require and pray,
That with your might, all that you may,
Press you at the beginning,
100 But cowardice or abasing,
To meet them at their first assemble,
So stoutly, that the hindmost tremble,
And menes of your great manhead,
Your worship, and your doughty deed,

- 105 And of the joy that we abide.
 If that us fall, as well may tide,
 Vap to vanquish this great battail,
 Into our hands withoutten fail,
 Ye bear honour, price, and riches,
 110 Freedom, wealth, and blythness.
 If you contain you manly,
 And the contrair all haillily
 Shall fall, if ye let cowardise,
 And wickedness your heart surpise.
 115 Ye might have liued in thraldom;
 But for ye varn'd to have freedom,
 Ye are assembled here with me;
 Therefore 'tis needful, that ye be
 Worthy and wight but abasing.
 120 And I warn you well of a thing,
 That more mischief may fall us nane,
 Than into their hands to be tane;
 For they should slay us, I wit well,
 Right as they did my brother Neill.
 125 But when I mene of your stoutness,
 And of the many great prowes
 That ye have done so worthily,
 I trust and trowes sickerly,
 To have plain victor in this fight;
 130 For though our foes have meikle might,
 They have the wrong and succudry,
 And covetous als of sentory,
 Commoves them foroutten more,
 Nor us there dread them, but before
 135 For strength of this place, as ye see,
 Shall let us environed be.

- And I pray you als specially,
 Both more and less commonally,
 That none of you, for greediness,
 140 Have eye to take of their riches,
 Nor yet prisoners for to ta,
 While ye see them contraried sa.
 The field anerly yours shall be,
 And then may at your liking ye
 145 Take all the riches that there is.
 If ye will work upon this wise,
 Ye shall have bid'ry sickerly.
 I wit not what more say shall I;
 But ye wit all what honour is.
 150 Contain you then on sik advise,
 That your honour ay saved be.
 And I heght here in lawitie,
 If any dies in this battail,
 His air but ward, relief or tail,
 155 On the first day his land shall weild
 All, be he ne'er so young of eild.
 Now make you ready for to fight.
 160 God help us, that is most of might.
 I rede, that arm'd all might we be,
 Purbey'd in battle, so that we
 To meet our foes may be boun.
 Then answer'd they all with a cossin,
 165 As ye devise all shall be done.
 Then to their innes went they soon,
 And ordained them all for fighting,
 Syne assembled in the evening;
 And so gate all that night hade they,
 170 Till on the morn that it was day.

The Terror of the *English* Host.

- W**HEN that Clifford, as I said afe,
 And all his rout rebated were,
 And their great waeward alla
 Were diffrenzied the back to ta,
 5 And they of the waeward their rebuting
 Had told to them, how that the King
 Slew at a froke, fo apertfly,
 A Knight, that wight was and hardy,
 And how all haill the King's battail
 10 Shuip'd them right floutly to affail.
 And Sir Edward the Bruce alla,
 Where they all haill the back can ta,
 And how they left had of their men,
 And Clifford told had also then,
 15 How Thomas Randal took the plain
 With a few folk, and how was flain
 Sir Gilzame Damecoute the worthy,
 And how the Earl fought manfly,
 That as a hyrchoun all his rout
 20 Cart fet out fpears all about,
 And how that they were put again,
 And part of their good men were flain.
 The English then fik abafing
 Took, and fik dread of that tiding,
 25 That in five hundzed places and mo,
 Men might fee famen routing go,
 Saying, Our Lords for their might
 Will all gate fight againft the right,
 But whofo makes wars wrongoufly,
 30 They offend God too greatumly,

- And them might happen to misfal,
And so may tide that here we shall.
And when their Lordz had perceiuing
Of discomfort, and that rowning,
35 That they held samen two and two,
Throug hout the host soon gart they go
The Heraldz for to make a cry,
That none discomforted should be ;
For in punze it oft happen,
40 Whiles for to win, and whiles to tine,
And that into the great battail
They may upon no manner fail,
But if the Scots flee their way,
Shall all amended be persey.
45 Therefore they monisht them to be
Of worship great, and of bountie,
And stoutly in the battle stand,
And take amends at their own hand.
They may well monish as they will,
50 And they may heght als to fulfil,
With stalwart heart, their bidding all ;
But not for thy, I trow they shall
Into their hearts dreading be.
The King, with his council privie,
55 Has tane to rede, that he would nought
Fight till the morn, were that he sought,
Therefore they harbied them that night
Down in the Kerse, and gart all dight,
And ready make their apparel
60 Against the morn for the battle ;
And for in the Kerse there pools were,
Houses they broke, and als thatch bare,

- To make bridges where they might pass.
 And some yet say, the folk that was
 65 In the castle, when night can fall,
 For that they knew the mischief all,
 They went full near all that they were,
 And dooꝝ and windows with them bare,
 So that they had, befoꝛe the day,
 70 Bridged the pools, so that they
 Were passed o'er ilk ane all hail,
 Arrayed in their apparel.

How Sir *Ingram Umfravile* advised the King of
England to retire, and not attack the *Scots* be-
 fore they fell upon the prey.

- T**HE Scottishmen, when it was day,
 The mass devoutely gart they say,
 Syne took a sop, and made them yare.
 And when they all assembled were,
 5 And in their battles all purbey'd,
 With their broad banners all display'd,
 Then made they Knights, as it effeirs
 To men that uses those misdeers.
 The King made Walter Stewart Knight,
 10 And James of Dowglas that was wight,
 And others als of great bountie,
 He made ilk one in their degree.
 When this was done that I you say,
 They went all forth in good array,
 15 And took the plain full apertly.
 Many good man, wight and hardy,
 That were fullfill'd of great bountie.
 Into these routs men might see.

- The English on t'other party,
 20 That right as angels shone brightly,
 Were not array'd on sik manner,
 For all their battles samen were,
 In a shiltrum, but whether it was
 Throughe the great straitness of the place
 25 That they were in, to hide fighting,
 Or that it was for abasing,
 I wit not, but in a shiltrum
 It seemed they were all, and some,
 Outtane the waward anerly,
 30 That right with a great company
 By themselves arrayed were.
 Who had been by, might have seen there
 That folk o'ertake a meikle field
 On breadth, where many a shining shield,
 35 And many a burnisht bright armour,
 And many men of great valour
 Might in that great shiltrum be seen,
 And many a bright banner and sheen.
 And when that the King of England
 40 Saw the Scotsmen to take on hand,
 Taking the hard field openly,
 And upon foot, he had ferly,
 And said, What, will yon Scotsmen fight?
 Yea, sicklerly, Sir, said a Knight,
 45 Sir Ingram Umfravile heght he;
 And said, forsooth, now, Sir, I see,
 It is the most ferlyful sight
 That e'er I saw, when for to fight
 The Scottishmen has tane on hand,
 50 Against the hail might of England,

- In plain hard field to give battle,
 But if you will trow my counsel,
 You shall discomfit them lightly.
 Withdraw ye from hence suddenly,
 55 With battles, banners, and pennons,
 While that we pass our palzeons,
 And ye shall see assoon that they,
 Waugre their Lords, shall break array,
 And skail them, our harness to ta.
 60 And when we see them skailed sa,
 Prick we then on them hardily,
 Add we shall have them well lightly,
 For then shall none be knit to fight,
 That may withstand your meikle might.
 65 I will not, said the King, persey,
 Do so, for there no man shall say,
 That I eschew shall the battail,
 Nor me withdraw for sik rangal.
 When this was said, that air said I,
 70 The Scottishmen, as commonly,
 Kneeled all down to God to pray,
 And a short prayer there made they
 To God, to help them in that fight.
 And when the English King had sight
 75 Of them kneeling, he said in hy,
 Yon folk kneeleth to ask mercy.
 Sir Ingram said, Ye say sooth now,
 They ask mercy, but none at you;
 For their trespasss to God they cry.
 80 I tell thee a thing sickerly,
 That yon men will all win, or die,
 For doubt of dead they shall not flee.

Now be it so, then said the King,
 And then, but longer delaying,
 85 They gart trump to the assemblee.
 On either side men might then see
 Many a wight man and worthy,
 Chevalry for to do ready.

How Sir *Edward Bruce's* Battle was first attacked,
 but was supported valiantly by Earl *Thomas*.

THUS were they boun on either side,
 And Englishmen with meikle pride,
 That were into their awaward,
 To the battle that Sir Edward
 5 Govern'd and led, held straight their way.
 The horse with spurs hardened they,
 And pricked on them sturdily.
 And they met them right hardily,
 So that in their assembly there,
 10 Sik a frushing of spears there were,
 That for a way men might it hear.
 And at that meeting without weer,
 Steeds were stiked many a ane,
 And many good man born down and slain,
 15 And many hardy men and doughty
 Were there escheved sore hardily.
 They dang on other with weapons seir.
 Some of the horse that stiked were,
 Rushed and reeled right rudely;
 20 But the remanand, not for thy,
 That might come to the assembling,
 For that let made no stinting.

They

They them assembled hardily,
And they them met as sturdily,
25 With spears that were sharp to share,
And ares that well grounden were,
Wherewith was raught many a rout.
The fight was there so fell and stout,
That many a worthy man and wight
30 Thzough force was felled in that fight,
That had no might to rise again,
The Scottisshmen fast can them pain
Their foes meikle might to crush.
I trow they shall no pain refuse,
35 Nor peril, while their foes be
Set in well hard perplexitie.

And when the Earl of Murray so
Their waward saw so stoutly go,
The way to Sir Edward all straight,
40 That met them with full meikle might,
He held his way with his banner
To the great rout, where samen were.
The nine battles that were so brabe,
That so fell banners with them had,
45 And of men so great quantitie,
That it were wonder for to see.
The good Earl thither took the way,
With his battle in good array,
And scimled there so hardily,
50 That men might hear, that had been by,
A great crush of the spears that brass,
For their foes assembled fast,
That on the steeds, with meikle pride,
Came pycking, as they would o'er-ride

- 55 The Earl and all his company;
But they met them so sturdily,
That many of them to erd they bare,
For many a steed was sticket there;
And fell good men fell'd under feet,
- 60 That had no hap to rise up yet.
There might men see a hard battail,
And some defend, and some assail,
And many a real rumble rid
Be rouths there on either side,
- 65 While throug the burns burst the blood,
That to the erd down streaming yood.
The Earl of Murray and his men
So stoutly them contened then,
That they swan place ay mare and mare,
- 70 On their foes, where that they were
Ay ten for one, or more, persey,
So that it seemed well that they
Were tint among so great menzie,
As they were plunged in the sea.
- 75 And when the Englishmen has seen
The Earl and all his men bedeen,
Fight so stoutly but affraying,
Right as they had none abasing,
Them pressed they wth all their might,
- 80 And they with spears and swords bright,
And axes that right sharply share,
In midst the visage met them there.
There might men see a stalwart flour,
And many men of great valour,
- 85 With spears, masses, and with knives,
And other weapons wissel lives,

So that many fell down all dead.
 The grass wart with the blood all red.
 The Earl that wight was and worthy,
 90 And his men fought so manlily,
 That whoso had seen them that day,
 I trow forsooth that they should say,
 That they should do their devour well,
 So that their foes should it feel.

How Sir *Walter Stewart* and the Lord *Dowglas*
 engaged the *English* Battles.

WHEN that thus thir two battles were
 Asssembled, as I said you air,
 The Stewart Walter that then was,
 And the good Lord als of Dowglas,
 5 In a battle when that they saw
 The Earl, foroutten dread or aw,
 Assemble with his company
 On all that folk so sturdily,
 For to help him they held their way,
 10 And their battle with good array,
 Beside the Earl a little by,
 They sembled all so hardily,
 That their foes felt their coming well;
 For with weapons stalwart of steel,
 15 They dang on them with all their might,
 Their foes received well, I heght,
 With swords and spears, and als with mass.
 The battle there so fellon was,
 And so right great spilling of blood,
 20 That on the erd the stouces stood.

- The Scottisshmen so well them bare,
And so great slaughter made they there,
And fra so feil the livers they reav'd,
That all the field was bloody leav'd.
25 That time that thir thrie battles were
All side by side fighting well near,
There might men hear many a dint,
And weapons upon arms stint,
And might see tumble Knights and steeds,
30 And many rich and royal weeds
Fouly defiled under feet,
Some held on lost, some tint the snet.
A long while fighting thus they were,
That men in no wise might hear there.
35 Men might hear nought but groans and dints
That flew, as men strike fire on flints.
They fought ilk ane so eagerly,
That they made neither noise nor cry,
But dang on other at their might,
40 With weapons that were burnisht bright.
The arrows also thick there flew,
(That they well might say, that them saw)
That they a hideous shower can ma;
For where they fell, I underta,
45 They left after them tokening,
That shall need, as I trow, leeching.
The English archers shot so fast,
That might their shot have any last,
It had been hard to Scottisshmen.
50 But King Robert, that well can ken,
That their archers were perillous,
And their shot right hard and grievous,

Ordain'd forouth the assembly,
 His Marshal, with a great menzle,
 55 Five hundred armed into steel,
 That on light horse were horsed well,
 For to prick amongst the archers,
 And so assail them with their spears,
 That they no leisure have to shoot.
 60 This Marshal, that I hereof mite,
 Sir Robert of Keith he was call'd,
 As I before here have you tauld.
 When that he saw the battles so
 Assemble, and together go,
 65 And saw the archers shoot stoutly,
 With all them of his company
 In by upon them can he ride.
 And overtake them at a side,
 And rush'd among them so rudely,
 70 Sticking them so despiteously,
 And in sik fussion bearing down,
 And slaying them forout ransoun,
 That they them skalled e'erilkane ;
 And, fra that time forth, there was nane
 75 That assembled shot for to ma.
 When Scots archers saw that they sa
 Rebuted were, they war'd hardy,
 And with their might shot eagerly
 Among the horsemen that there rade,
 80 And wounds wide to them they made,
 And slew of them a full great deal.
 They bore them hardily and well ;
 For fra that their foes archers were
 Skalled, as I said to you air,

- 85 They more than they were by great thing,
 So that they dyead not their shooting.
 They war'd so hardy, that them thought,
 They should set all their foes at nought.

How Sir *Robert Keith* Marshal, and his Compa-
 ny, routed the *English* Archers.

- THE Marshal and his company
 Was yet, as to you air said I,
 Among the archers, where they made
 With spears room, where that they rade,
 5 And slew all that they might o'erta.
 And they well lightly might do sa,
 For they had not a stroke to stint,
 Nor for to hold against a dint;
 And against armed men to fight
 10 Naked men may little might.
 They skailed them on sik manner,
 That some to their great battle were
 Withdrawing them in full great hy,
 And some were fled all utterly.
 15 But the folk that behind then was,
 That for their own folk had no space
 Yet to come to the assembling,
 On again smartly can they ding,
 The archers, that they met fleeing,
 20 That then were made so recreeing,
 That all their hearts were tint cleanly,
 I trow they shall not shoot greatly
 The Scottisshmen with shot that day.
 And the good King Robert, that ay

- 25 Was filled of full great bountie,
 Saw how that his battles thre
 So hardily assembled there,
 And so well in the fight them bare,
 And so fast on their foes can ding,
 30 That he thought none had abasing ;
 And how the archers were skail'd then,
 He was all blyth, and to his men
 He said, Lordings, now look that ye
 Worthy and of good covyn be
 35 At this assembly, and hardy,
 And assemble so sturdily,
 That nothing may before you stand.
 Our men are so fiercely fightand,
 That they their foes have grated sa,
 40 That be they pressed (I underta)
 A little faster, ye shall see,
 That they discomfit soon shall be.
 Now go we on them so hardly,
 And ding on them so doughtily,
 45 That they may feel at our coming,
 That we them hate in meikle thing ;
 For great cause they have to us made,
 That occupied our lands brade,
 And put all to subjection.
 50 Your goods they made all theirs common,
 Our kin, and our friends for their own,
 Despiteously they hang'd and drawn,
 And would destroy us if they might ;
 But I trow God, through his foresight,
 55 This day has granted us his grace
 To wreck us on them in this place.

- When this was said, they held their way,
 And on one field assembled they,
 So stoutly, that at that coming.
 60 Their foes were roused a great thing,
 There might men see men felly fight,
 And men that worthy were and wight,
 That many worthy bassalage,
 They fought as they were in a rage;
 65 For when the Scottish archery
 Saw their foes so sturdily
 Stand into battle them again,
 With all their might and all their main
 They laid on as men out of wit,
 70 And where they with full stroke might hit,
 There might no armour stint their stroke.
 They crushed all they might o'ertake,
 And with axes sik dushes gave,
 That they both helmes and heads clabe.
 75 And their foes right hardily
 Met them, and dang on doughtily
 With weapons that were styth of steel.
 There was the battle striked well.
 So great dinging there was of dints,
 80 As weapons upon armour stints,
 And of spears so great bristling,
 And sik a throng, and sik threching,
 Sik grinning, groaning, and so great
 A noise, as they on other beat,
 85 And Ensignies on ilka side,
 Giving and taking wounds wide,
 That it was hideous for to hear.
 All their four battles with that weir

Fighting in a front battailly.

90 Almighty God, how doughtilly
Sir Edward Bruce, and als his men,
Among their foes contain'd them then !

Fighting in so good a conbine,
So hardy, worthy, and so fine,

95 That their vanguard rushed was,
And, maugre theirs, left all the place,
And to their great rout to warrand
They went, that tane had upon hand
So great annoy, that they were fraid ;

100 For Scotsmen that them hard essay'd,
That then were in a thilstrum all.
Who happen'd in that fight to fall,
I trow again he should not rise.

There might men see, on many wise,
105 Hardiments eschew'd doughtilly,
And feil that wight were and hardy,
Soon lying under feet all dead,

Where all the field of blood was red,
Arms and quhytys that they bare,
110 With blood were so defouled there,
That they might not described be.

Almighty God, who then might see
The Stewart Walter and his rout,
And the good Dowglas that was stout,
115 Fighting into that stalwart flour,
He should say, that of all honour
They were worthy, that in that fight
So fast pressed their foes might.

They them rushed where'er they yeed.
120 There men might see many a speed

Fleeing .

- fleeing on stray, that Lord had nane,
 O Lord, who then good tent had tane
 To the good Earl of Murray,
 And his als that so great routs gawe,
 125 And fought so fast on that battle,
 Tholing sik pain and sik travel,
 That they and theirs made sik debate,
 That where they came they made them gafe.
 Then might men hear Ensignies cry,
 130 And Scotsmen als cry hardily,
 On them, on them, on them, they fail.
 With that so hard they can assail,
 And slew all that they might o'erta;
 And the Scottish archers alsa
 135 Shot among them deliverly,
 Engreebing them so greatumly,
 That what for them that with them fought,
 That so great routis to them rought,
 And pressed them full eagerly,
 140 And what for arrows that felly
 Many great wounds can them ma,
 And slew fast of their horse alsa,
 That they wandyst a little wee.
 They dread so greatly then to die,
 145 That their covyn war'd war and wae
 For them that fighting with them were,
 Set hardiment and strength and will,
 And heart and courage als theretil,
 And all their main, and all their might,
 150 To put them fully to the flight.

How the *English* was put to flight by *Me*
the *Scots* Swaynes and Victual Men.

IN this time that I tell of here,
That this battle on this manner
Was stricken on either party,
There fighting were enforcedly,
5 The peomen and Swaynes, and pitall,
That in the park yemed victuall,
Were left, when they wist, but leeking,
That their Lords, with hard fighting,
On their foes assembled were.
10 One of themselves that was there,
Captain over them all they made,
And sheets, that were some deal brade,
They fastned instead of banners,
Upon long trees, and upon spears,
15 And said, that they would see the fight,
And help their Lords at their might.
When hereto all assented were,
In a rout they assembled are.
Fifteen thousand they were and moe,
20 And then in great hy can they go
With their banners, all in a rout,
As they had men been styth and stout.
They came with all that assemblee,
Right while they might the battle see,
25 Then all at once they gave a cry,
Slay, slay, upon them hastily,
And therewithal coming were they.
But they were yet well far away,

- And Englishmen, that rushed were
 30 Through force of fight, as I said afe,
 When they saw come with sik a cry
 Toward them sik a company,
 That them thought well as many were,
 As they were fighting with them there.
 35 And they befoze had not them seen,
 Then wit ye well, withoutten ween,
 They were abas'd so greatumly,
 That the best and the most hardy,
 That were into their host that day,
 40 Would with their mensk have been away.
 The King Robert, by their reeling,
 Saw them well near discomfiting,
 And his Ensign can hely cry;
 Then, with them of his company,
 45 His foes he prest so fast, that day
 They were into so great affray,
 That they left place ay mare and mare,
 For all the Scotsmen that were there,
 When they saw them eschew the fight
 50 Dang on them with all their might,
 That they skaild them in trowples seir,
 And to discomfiture were near;
 And some of them fled all plainly.
 But they that wight were and hardy,
 55 That shame bellyt to take the flight,
 At great mischief maintain'd the fight,
 And stythly in the flour can stand.
 And when that the King of England
 Saw his men flee in sundry place,
 60 And saw his foes rout, that was

- Worthen, so wight and so hardy,
 That all his folk were haillly
 So stonied, that they had no might
 To stint their foes in the fight,
 65 He was abas'd so greatumly,
 That he and als his company,
 Fife hundred armed all at right,
 Into a frush all took the flight,
 And to the castle held their way.
 70 And yet have I heard some men say,
 That of Vallance Sir Aymer,
 When he the field saw vanquish'd near,
 By the rein led away the King,
 Against his will, from the fighting.

How Sir *Giles Argentine* died nobly.

- AND when Sir Giles the Argentee
 Saw thus the King and his menzie
 Shuip them to flee so speedily,
 He came right to the King in hy,
 5 And said, Sir, since that it is so,
 That ye this gate your gate will go,
 Have good day, for again will I,
 Yet fled I never sickerly;
 And I choose here to hide and die,
 10 Than for so shamely live and flee.
 His byidle then, but more abade,
 He turned, and again he rade,
 And on Edward the Bruce's rout,
 That was so sturdy and so stout,
 15 As dread of no kind thing had he.
 He pricked, crying, the Argentee,

And they with spurs so him met,
 And so fell spears on him set,
 That he and horse were charged so,
 20 That both down to the erd can go;
 And in that place there slain was he,
 Of his dead was right great pitie.
 He was the third best knight, perforce,
 That men wist living in his day.
 25 He did many a fair journey.
 On Saracens three derenzies fought he,
 And into ilk derenzie of thair
 He vanquished Saracens twa.
 His great worship took this thing.
 30 And fra Sir Aymer with the bag
 Was fled, there durst not one abide,
 But fled, and skail'd on ilka side.
 And their foes pressed them so fast,
 They were, to say sooth, so gass,
 35 And fled so fast affrayedly,
 That of them a full great party
 Fled to the Forth water, and there
 The most part of them drowned were.
 And Bannockburn, betwixt the haes,
 40 Of men and horse so stiked was,
 That, upon drowned horse and men,
 Men might pass dry out o'er it then.
 And lads, swaynes, and rangal,
 When they saw vanquish't the battail,
 45 Ran among them, and so can na,
 As folk that no defence can ma,
 That it were pity for to see.
 I heard never in no countrie

- Folk at so great mischief were stad,
 50 On one side they their foes had,
 That flew them down forout mercy,
 And they had on other party
 Bannockburn, that cumberloun pass,
 For styke and deepness, for
 55 That there might none ou It ride,
 Them worthys maugre to abide,
 So that some slain, some wned were,
 Might none escape that e came there;
 The where many did get
 60 That elsewhere fled, as hall say.
 The King with them h with him had,
 In a rout to the castl de,
 And would have been ein, for they
 Wist not what gate to t away.
 65 But Philip Mowbray sa in till,
 The castle, Sir, is at re will,
 But come ye in e hall see,
 That ye shall soon assayed be,
 And there shall none of all England,
 70 To make recourse dare take on hand;
 And but recourse may no castle
 Be holden long. Be wit this well;
 Therefore comfort you, and rely
 Your men about you right starkly,
 75 And hold about the park your way,
 As sadly right as e'er ye may;
 For I trow, that none shall have might,
 That chooles with so feil to fight.
 And as he counsel'd they have done.
 80 Beneath the castle went they soon,

- Right by the round table away,
 And syne the park environ'd they,
 And toward Lithgow held in hy.
 But I trow they shall hastily
 85 Be convey'd with ilk folk, that they,
 I trow, might suffer well away.
 For Sir James Lord of Dowglas
 Came to the King, and ask'd the chase,
 And he gabe him it but abade.
 90 But all too few of horse he had,
 He had not in his rout sixty,
 The where he sped him hastily,
 The way after the King to ta.
 Now let him on his wayis ga,
 95 And after this we shall well tell
 What him into the chase besel.

The Fate of the *English* Host in their Flight, and
 how Sir *Philip Mowbray* rendred to the King
Stirling Castle.

- W**HEN the great battle on this wise
 Was discomfit, as I devise,
 Where thirty thousand well were dead,
 Or drowned into that ilk speed,
 5 And some were into hands tane,
 And other some their gate were gahe,
 The Earl Herfoord fra the mellee
 Departed with a great menzie,
 And straight to Bothwel took their way,
 10 That then into Englishmens say
 Was, and holden as place of weir.
 Sir Walter Gilbertson was there

Captain, and it had into ward.

The Earl of Herfoord thitherward

15 Held, and was tane in o'er the wall,

And fifty of his men withall,

And set in houses sundrily,

So that they had there no mercy:

The labe they went toward England;

20 But of that rout, I take on hand,

The three parts were or slain or tane,

The labe with great pain home are gane,

Sir Maurice also the Barclay

Fra the great battle held his way,

25 With a great rout of Walithmen,

Where'er they yeed men might them ken;

For they well near all naked were,

Of linen-cloathis had but mare.

They held their way in full great by,

30 But many of their company,

Ere they to England came, were tane,

And many als of them were slain.

They fled als other wayis seir;

But to the castle, that was near,

35 Of Stirling, fled ilk a menzie,

That it were wonder for to see;

For all the craigs all helyt were,

About the castle here and there,

Of them that for strength of that speed

40 Thitherward to warrand fled;

And for they were so feil, that there

Fled under the castle were,

The King Robert, that was witty,

Held in his good men near him by,

- 45 For dead that rise again should they.
This was the cause, forsooth, to say,
Wherethrough the King of England
Escaped home into his land:
When that the field so clean was made
50 Of Englishmen, that none abade,
The Scottisshmen soon took in hand
Of theirs all that ever they fand,
Silver and gold, cloaths and arming,
And vessel, and all other thing
55 That e'er they might lay on their hand.
So great a riches there they fand,
That many men mighty were made
Of the riches that they there had.
When this was done, that here I say,
60 The King sent a great company
Up to the craig them to assail,
That were fled fra the great battail;
And they them yauld forout debate,
And they in hand were tane sute hate;
65 Syne to the King they went their way,
And dispended hailly that day
In riches taking and spoiling,
Fra end was made of the fighting.
And when they naked spulzied were
70 That were slain in the battle there,
It was forsooth a great ferly
To see so feil samen deed ly.
Two hundzed pair of spurres red
Were taken off knights that were dead.
75 The Earl Gloucester dead was there,
That men called Sir Gilbert Clare;

- And Giles de Argentee also,
 And Payn Typon and others moe,
 That their names not tell can I.
 80 And upon the Scotsmens party
 There were slain worthy Knights twa.
 William Weypont was one of thae,
 And Sir Walter of Ross another,
 That Sir Edward the King's brother
 85 Loved, and had in sick daintie,
 That as himself him loved he.
 And when he wist that he was dead,
 He was so wo, and will of read,
 That he said, making evil cheer,
 90 That him were levis that journey were
 Undone, than he so dead had been.
 Outtaken him, men has not seen,
 Where he for any man made meaning;
 And the cause was of his loving,
 95 That he his sister per amours
 Loved, and held all that rebours.
 His own wife Dame Isabel,
 And therefore so great distance fell
 Betwixt him and the Earl Davy
 100 Of Athol, brother to this lady;
 That the Earl upon Saint John's night,
 When both the Kings were bound to fight
 In Camyskennel, the King's vittail
 He took, and sadly gart assail
 105 Sir William Keith, and him he slew,
 And with him men more than enew;
 Therefore syne into England
 He was banisht, and all his land

- Was seiz'd, as forst to the King,
 110 That did thereof syne his liking.
 When the field, as I told you air,
 Was despoiled, and left all bare,
 The King and all his compauny,
 Blyth and joyful, glad and merry,
 115 Of the grace that fallen them was,
 Toward their inns their wayis taes,
 To rest them, for they weary were.
 But for the Earl Gilbert of Clare,
 That slain was in the battle place.
 120 The King some deal annoyed was,
 For to him near well sib was he,
 Then to a kirk he gart him be
 Brought, and walked all that night,
 And on the morn, when day was light,
 125 The King raise, as his use was ;
 Then an English Knight, through ease,
 Happen'd, that he yeed waverand,
 So that no man laid on him hand,
 And in a bush, with his arming,
 130 Waisted while he saw the King
 On the morn come forth early
 To him then is he went in hy.
 Sir Marmaduke the Tweman he hight,
 He rasked to the King all right,
 135 And hailled him upon his kneet.
 Welcome, Sir Marmaduke, said he,
 To what man art thou prisoner ?
 To none, he said, but to you here.
 I yield me at your will to be.
 140 And I receive thee, Sir, said he.

Then

- Then gart he treat him courteously,
 He dwelt long in his company,
 And syne to England him sent he,
 Arrayed well, but ransom free,
 145 And gabe him great gifts thereto ;
 A worthy man that so would do,
 Might make him greatly for to prize.
 When Marmaduke upon this wise
 Was yielded, as I to you say,
 150 Then came Sir Philip the Mowbray,
 And to the King yald the castle,
 His cumman has he holden well ;
 And with him treated so the King,
 That he beleft of his dwelling,
 155 And held him leallily his fay,
 Till the last end of his life day.

How *Dowglas* gave Chase to King *Edward* of
England.

- R**OW will we of the Lord Dowglas
 Tell, how that he follow'd the chase.
 He had too wheen in his company,
 But he sped him in full great hy ;
 5 And as he through the Torwood fure,
 So met he riding on the mure
 Sir Laurence of Abernethy,
 That with twenty four in company
 Came for to help the Englishmen,
 10 For he was Englishman yet then.
 But when he heard how that it was,
 He left the Englishmen their peace,

And

And to the Lord Dowglas right there
 For to be leal and trow he sware,
 15 And then they both follow'd the chase ;
 And ere the King of England was
 Pasted Lithgow, they came so near,
 With all the folk that with them were,
 That well among them swyth they neyt ;
 20 But they thought them too few to fight
 With the great rout that they had there,
 For five hundred armed they were.
 Together sarrally rade they,
 And held them upon brydle ay.
 25 They were governed wittily ;
 For it seem'd ay they were ready
 For to defend them at their might
 If they assailed were in fight.
 And the Lord Dowglas and his men,
 30 How that he would not schaip him then
 For to fight with them all plainly,
 He them convoy'd so narrowly,
 That of the hindmost ay took he,
 Might none behind his fellows be,
 35 A penny-stone cast, but he in by
 Was dead, or tane deliverly,
 That none recourse would to him ma,
 Although he lov'd him never sa.
 On this manner convoyed he,
 40 While that the King and his menzie
 To Wenchburgh all coming are,
 Then lighted all there that they were
 To bait their horse that were weary ;
 And Dowglas and his company

- 45 Baited also beside them near.
 They were so feil withoutten weir,
 And in armes so cleanly dight,
 And so arrayed for to fight,
 And he so wheen, and but supplying,
 50 That he would not in plain fighting
 Assail them, but ay rade them by,
 Waiting his point ay ithandly.
 A little while they baited there,
 And syne lap on, and forth they fare,
 55 And he was always by them near;
 He let them not have sik lesser
 As anes water for to ma.
 And if that any stad were sa,
 That he behind lest any space,
 60 Seized in hand assoon he was.
 They convoy'd them on sik a wise,
 While that the King and his rout is
 Come to the castle of Dunbar,
 Where he and some of his men were
 65 Received right well, for yet than
 The Earl Patrick was Englishman,
 That gart with meat and drink also
 Refresh them well, and syne gart ta
 A boat, and send the King by sea
 70 To Bamburgh in his own country.
 Their horse there lest they all on stray,
 But seiz'd, I trow, well soon were they.
 The lave that leaved there without
 Addressed them into a rout,
 75 And to Berwick held straight their way
 In rout; but, and we sooth do say,

- Stad they were very narrowly
 Ere they came there ; but not for thy,
 They came to Berwick well, and there
 80 Into the town receiv'd were,
 Else at great mischief had they been.
 And when the Lord Dowglas has seen,
 That he had leas'd all his pain,
 Toward the King he went again.
 85 This King escap'd on this wise.
 Lo, what fading in fortune is !
 That will upon a man whiles smile,
 And prick him syne another while.
 On no time stable can she stand,
 90 This mighty King of England
 She had set on her wheel on hight,
 Whom with so ferlyful a might
 Of men, of armes, and archers,
 And of footmen and hobblers,
 95 He came ridng out of his land,
 As I before have born on hand ;
 And in a night syne and a day
 She set him in so hard assay,
 That he, with few men in a boat,
 100 Was fain for to hold home his gate.
 But of this ilk whiles turning
 King Robert should make no mourning,
 For on his side the wheel on hight
 Rose, when the other down can light.
 105 For two contrares, ye may wit well,
 Set against other in a wheel,
 When one is high, another is low ;
 And if it fall, that fortune throw

- The wheel about, it that on hight
 110 Was air, on force it must down light ;
 And it that under lawth was air
 Must leap on loft in the contrair,
 So fared it of thir Kings two,
 When the King Robert stad was so,
 115 That in great mischief set was he,
 The other was in Majestty ;
 And when the King Edward his might
 War'd less, King Robert was on hight ;
 And now sik fortune fell him till,
 120 That he was hight and at his will.

Bothwel Castle, with Earl Herefoord, surrendered.

- A**T Stirling was he yet stand,
 And the great Lords that he fand
 Dead in the field, he gart bury
 In holy place honourably,
 5 And the lave syne that dead were there
 Into great pits erded they were.
 The castle and the towers syne
 Right to the ground down gart he myne,
 And syne to Bothwel send can he
 10 Sir Edward with a great menzie ;
 For there was then sent to him word,
 That the rich Earl of Herefoord,
 And others mighty als were there.
 So treated he with Sir Walter,
 15 That Earl and castle, and the lave,
 Into Sir Edward's hand he grave,
 And to the King the Earl sent he,
 That gart him right well zemed he,

While at the last they treated so,
 20 That he to England home should go,
 Without paying of ransom, free;
 And that for him should changed be
 Bishop Robert that blind was made,
 And the Queen that they taken had
 25 In prison, as before said I,
 And her daughter Dame Marjory.

Bishop Robert and the Queen, with her Daughter
Marjory, set free for *Herefoord*, and *Walter*
Stewart gets in Marriage the King's Daughter.

THE Earl was changed for thir three,
 And when they came home were all free.
 The King his daughter that was fair,
 And was also appearand heir,
 5 With Walter Stewart can he wed,
 And they well soon got of their bed.
 A know-child, through our Lord his grace,
 That, after his old father, was
 Called Robert, and syne was King,
 10 And had the land in governing
 After his worthy Eme Davy,
 That reigned two years and forty;
 And in the time of the compiling
 Of this book, this Robert was King,
 15 And of his kinrik passed was
 Five Years, and was the year of grace
 A thousand three hundred seventy
 And five, and of his eild sixty;
 And that was after the good King
 20 Robert was brought to his ending,

- fife and forty winters but mare.
 God grant that they that coming are
 Of his ofspring maintain the land,
 And hold the folk well to warrand,
 25 And maintain right and lawitte,
 As well as in his time did he.

How King *Robert* went and burnt all *Northum-*
berland.

- K**ING Robert now was well at hight,
 For ilka day then grew his might.
 His men wax'd rich, and his countrie
 Abounded well of corn and fee,
 5 And of all kind other riches;
 Mirth and solace, and als blythness,
 Was in the haill land commonly,
 For ilk man blyth was and jolly.
 The King, after the great journey,
 10 Through reid of his council p. by,
 In sundry towngs gart cry on hight,
 That whoso claimed to have right
 To hold in Scotland land or fee,
 That within these twelue months should he
 15 Come, and claim it, and therefore do
 To the King what pertain'd thereto;
 And if they come not in that year,
 Then should they wit, withoutten weer,
 That heard thereafter none should be.
 20 The King that was of great bountie,
 When that this business was done,
 An host gart summon after soon,

- And went themwith into England,
 And o'er-rade all Northumberland,
 25 And burnt houses, and took their prey,
 And syne went home again their way.
 I let it shortly pass now by,
 For there was done no chevalry
 Proved, that is to speak of here.
 30 The King went off on this manner
 In England for to rich his men,
 That in riches abounded then.

How Sir *Edward* Earl of *Carrick* makes Preparation against *Ireland*.

- T**HE Earl of Carrick Sir Edward,
 That flouter was than a libbard,
 And had no will to be in peace,
 Thought that Scotland too little was
 5 To his brother and him alla,
 Therefore to purpose can he ta,
 That he of Ireland would be King;
 Therefore he sent, and had treating
 With Hyrsery of Ireland,
 10 That in their lawty took on hand
 Of all Ireland to make him King;
 With thy, that he, with hard fighting,
 Might overcome the Englishmen,
 That in the land were winning then,
 15 And they should help with all their might.
 And he that heard them make sik hight,
 Into his heart had great liking,
 And, with the consent of the King,

- Gather'd him men of great bountie,
 20 And syne at Ayr shipped has he.
 Into the next month of May
 To Ireland held he straight his way.
 He had there in his company
 The Earl Thomas, that was worthy,
 25 And good Sir Philip the Mowbray,
 That sickler was in hard assay.
 Sir John the Sowles a good Knight,
 And Sir John Stewart that was wight,
 The Ramsay als of Oughterhouse,
 30 That was both wight and chevalrous,
 And Sir Fergus of Ardrossane,
 And other Knights many ane.

How Sir *Edward* came to *Ireland*, and made his
 Way to *Craig-fergus*.

- I**N Woking's fieth arriv'd they
 Safely, but bargain o' assay,
 And send their shippes home ilkane.
 A great thing have they undertane,
 5 That with so wheen as they were there,
 That were six thousand men but mare,
 Shuip fo' to werray all Ireland,
 Where see they shall many thousand
 Come armed on them fo' to fight.
 10 But though they wheen were, they were wight,
 And foroutten dread o' affray,
 In two battles they took their way
 Toward *Craig-fergus*, it to see.
 But the Lords of that countrie,

- 15 Maundweil, Biffer, and Logane,
 Their men assembled e'eril Kane.
 The savages were also there;
 And when that they assembled were,
 They were well near twenty thousand.
- 20 When they wist that into their land
 Sik a menzie arrived were,
 With all the folk that they had there
 They went toward them in great hy.
 And fra Sir Edward wist soothly,
- 25 That near to him coming were they.
 His men he gart them well array.
 The walward had the Earl Thomas,
 And the rereward Sir Edward's was.
 Their foes approach'd to the fighting,
- 30 And they met them but abasing.
 There might men see a great mellee;
 For Earl Thomas and his menzie
 Dang on their foes so doughtily,
 That in short tyme men might see ly
- 35 An hundred that all bloody were;
 For hobynges that were stiked there,
 Reeled and flang, and great room made,
 And kest them that upon them rade.
 And Sir Edward his company
- 40 Assembled syne so hardily,
 That they their foes there rushed all.
 Who happen'd in that fight to fall,
 It was peril of his rising.
 The Scottisshmen in that fighting
- 45 So apertly and well them bare,
 That their foes so rushed were,

- That they wholly the fight have tane.
 In that battle was tane oʒ slain
 All haill the flower of Ulister.
 50 The Earl Murray great price had there;
 For his right worthy chevalry
 Comforted all his company.
 This was a full fair beginning,
 For newlings at their arriving,
 55 On plain fight they discomfit there
 Their foes, that four for one ay were;
 Syne to Craig fergus are they gane,
 And in the town has innes tane.
 The castle well was stuffed then
 60 Of new, with victual and with men;
 Thereto they set a siege in hy,
 Many escheve full apertly
 Was made, while that there the siege lay,
 While a truce at the last took they,
 65 When that the folk of Ulister
 To his peace wholly coming were.
 Sir Edward then would take on hand
 To ride forth farther in the land,
 And of the Kings of that country
 70 There came to him, and made sewty,
 Well ten oʒ twelve, as I heard say;
 But they held him short while their say,
 For two of them, one Macgullane,
 And another heght Mackartane,
 75 Withset a pass into his way,
 Where him behooved need away,
 With two thousand of men with spears,
 And as many of their archers,

- And all the cattle of the land
 80 Were driven thither to warrand.
 Men call that place Innermallane,
 In all Ireland straiter is nane;
 For Sir Edward there keeped they,
 They thought he should not there away;
 85 But his voyage soon has he tane,
 And straight toward the pass is gane.
 The Earl of Murray Sir Thomas,
 That put him first to all assays,
 Lighted on foot with his menzie,
 90 And apertly the pass took he.
 This Irish Kings I spake of air,
 With all the folk that with them were.
 Met him right sturdily; but he
 Assailed so with his menzie,
 95 That mauer theirs, they wan the pass.
 Slain of their foes many there was.
 Throughout the wood them chased they,
 And seiz'd in lik fussion the prey,
 That all the folk of their host were
 100 Refreshed well a week or mare

How Sir *Richard of Clare* was twice discomfited
 at *Dundalk* and *Kilrose Forrest*.

- A**T Killagart Sir Edward lay,
 And there well soon he has heard say,
 That at Dundalk was an assembly
 Made of the Lords of that country.
 1 In host they were assembled there.
 There was, first, Sir Richard of Clare,

That

- That in Ireland Lieutenant
 Was of the King of England
 The Earl of Desmond also was there,
 10 And the Earl also of Kildare
 The Breman also, and the Wodoun,
 That were Lords of great renown.
 The Butler also there he was,
 And Sir Morise le fitz Thomas;
 15 They with their men are coming there,
 A right great host forsooth they were.
 And when Sir Edward wist soothly,
 That there was lik a chevalry,
 His host in by he gart array,
 20 And thitherward he took the way,
 And near the town took his harby;
 But for he wist all wittily,
 That in the town were many men,
 His battles he arrayed then,
 25 And stood arrayed in battail,
 To keep them, if they would assail.
 And when that Sir Richard of Clare,
 And other Lords that were there,
 Wist that the Scottishmen so near
 30 With their battels coming were,
 They took to counsel, that that night,
 For it was late, they would not fight;
 But on the morn, in the morning,
 Well soon after the sun-rising,
 35 They should ish forth all that there were;
 Therefore that night they did na mare
 But harbyed them on either party.
 That night the Scottish company

- Were watched right well all at right,
 40 And on the morn, when day was light,
 In two battles they them array'd.
 They stood with banners all display'd,
 For the battle all ready boun.
 And they that were within the town,
 45 When sun was risen, shining clear,
 Sent forth of them that within were
 Fifty, to see the contening
 Of Scottishmen, and their coming;
 And they rode forth, and saw them soon,
 50 Syne came again withoutten hone.
 And when they samen lighted were,
 They told their Lord that was there,
 That Scottishmen seemed to be
 Worthy, and als of great bountie;
 55 But they are not withoutten weir,
 Half deal a dinner to us here.
 The Lords had then of that tidings
 Great joy, and great recomforting,
 And gart men through the city cry,
 60 That all should arm them hastily.
 When they were armed and purvey'd,
 And for the fight all haill array'd,
 They went them forth in good array,
 Soon with their foes assembled they,
 65 That keeped them right hardily.
 The flour begouth there cruelly;
 For each party set all their might
 To rush their foes in the fight,
 And with all might on other dang.
 70 The stalwart flour lasted well lang,

- That men might not perceiue nor see
 Who most that there aboue should be,
 For fra soon after sun-rising,
 While after mid-moyn the fighting,
 75 Lasted into sik a doubt.
 But then Sir Edward that was stout,
 With all them of his company,
 Shot upon them so sturdily,
 That they might thole no more the fight:
 80 All in a frush they took the flight,
 And they follow'd full eagerly,
 On all the town commonally
 They entred both intermellee,
 That men might fellon slaughter see :
 85 For the right noble Earl Thomas,
 That with his rout follow'd the chase,
 Made sik a slaughter in the town,
 And sik fellon occision,
 That these rewes all bloody were,
 90 Of slain men that there lying were.
 The Loyds were gotten all away,
 And when the town, as I you say,
 Was through great force of fighting tane,
 And all their foes fled or slain,
 95 They harbyed them all in the town,
 Where of vidual was sik fushoun,
 And so great abundance of wine,
 That the good Earl had doubt therein,
 That of their men drunken should be,
 100 And make in drunkenness some mellee ;
 Therefore he made of wine librie
 To ilk man that he paid should be,

- And they had all enough persey.
 That night right well at ease were they,
 105 And right blyth of the great honour
 That them besel for their valour.
 After this fight they sojourn'd there,
 Into Dundalk three days but more,
 Then took they southwards their way.
 110 The Earl Thomas was forouth ay;
 And, as they rode through the countrie,
 They might upon the hilles see
 So many men, it was ferly.
 And when the Earl would sturdily
 115 Dress him to them with his banner,
 They would see all that e'er they were,
 So that in sight not one abade.
 And they southward their wayis rade,
 While to a great forrest came they,
 120 Kilrose it heght, as I heard say,
 And they took all harbery there.
 In all this time Richard of Clare,
 That was the King his Lieutenant
 Of all the barnage of Ireland
 125 A great host he assembled had,
 They were five battles great and brade,
 That sought Sir Edward and his men,
 Well near him were they coming then.
 He got soon witting that they were
 130 Coming on him, and were so near,
 His men he dressed them again,
 And gart them stoutly to the plain;
 And syne the Earl them came to see,
 And Sir Philip Mowbray sent he,

- 135 And Sir John Stewart went alsa
For to discover the way they ta.
They saw the host soon come at hand,
They were, to guesse, fifty thousand,
Home to Sir Edward rode they then,
140 And said, well they were many men.
He said again, the more they be,
The more honour all out have we,
If that we bear us manfully.
We are set here in jeopardy,
145 To win honour, or for to dy.
We are too far from home to flee,
Therefore let ilk man worthy be.
Yon are gath'ring of this countrie,
And they shall flee, I trow lightly,
150 If men assail them manfully.
All said then, that they well should do,
With that, approaching near them to
The battles came ready to fight;
And they met them with meikle might,
155 That were ten thousand worthy men.
The Scotts men all on foot were then,
And they on steedes trapped well,
Some helpt all in iron and steel;
But Scottish men, at their meeting,
160 With speares pierced their arming,
And stiked down horse and men bare,
A felloe fighting was then there.
I cannot tell their strokes all,
Nor who in fight gart other fall,
165 But in short time, I underta,
They of Ireland were contrairied sa,

- That they durst then abide na mare,
 But fled, skailed all that they were,
 And leaved in the battle stead
 170 Well many of their good men dead;
 Of weapons, arming, and dead men,
 The field was hailly strowed then.
 That great host rudely rushed was;
 But Sir Edward let no man chase,
 175 But with pris'ners that they had tane,
 They to the wood again are gane,
 Where that their harness leaved were.
 That night they made their men good chear,
 And loved God fast of his grace.
 180 The good Knight that so worthy was,
 To Judas Maccabeus might
 Be lik'ned well into that fight,
 Forsook no multitude of men,
 While that he had one against ten.
 185 Thus, as I said, Richard of Clare,
 And his great host rebuted were,
 But he about him, not for thy,
 Was gathering men ay ithandly,
 For he thought yet to recover his cast.
 190 It angred him right sorely fast,
 That twice into battle was he
 Discomfit with a few menzie;
 And Scotsmen that to the forest
 Were riding for to make their rest,
 195 All these two nights there they lay,
 And made them mirth, solace and play.

How *Thomas of Dan* relieved Sir *Edward* and
his Men, carrying them over the *Water Bane*.

TO W A R D Endroffy syne they rade.

- An Irish King that oath had made
To Sir Edward of his fawtie,
For forowth that him prayed he
5 To see his land, and no vidual,
Nor what might them help should fail.
Sir Edward trowed in his hight,
And with his rout rode thither right,
A great river he gart him pass,
10 And in a right fair place that was
Laigh by a burn, he gart them ta
Their harby, and said, he would ga
To gar men vidual to them bring.
He held his way but more dwelling,
15 For to betraise them was his thought,
In sik a place he has them brought,
Whereof two journeyes well and mare.
All the cattle withdrawn were,
So that they in that land might get
20 Nothing that worth were for to eat.
With hunger he thought them to feeblish,
Syne on them bring their enemies.
This false traitor men had made,
A little south where he harbored had
25 Sir Edward and the Scottishmen,
The issue of a loch to den,
And let it out into the night.
The water then with sik a might

- Upon Sir Edward's men came down,
 30 That they in perill were to drowne ;
 For, ere they wist, on float were they,
 With meikle pain they got away,
 And held their life, as God gave grace ;
 But of their harness tint there was.
 35 He made them no good feast, persey,
 And not for thy, enough had they,
 For though they failed of the meat,
 I warn you well, they were well wet.
 In great distress there were they stad,
 40 For great default of meat they had,
 And they betwixt great rivers twa
 Were set and might pass none of tha.
 The Bane that is an arm of the sea,
 That with horse may not passed be,
 45 Was betwixt them and Ulister,
 They had been in great perill there,
 Were not a scummer of the sea.
 Thomas of Dun hattyn was he,
 Heard that the host so straitly than
 50 Was stad, and sailed up the Bane,
 While he well near came where they lay,
 They knew him well, and blyth were they,
 That with four ships that he had tane,
 He set them o'er the Bane ilkane.
 55 And when they came in bigged land,
 Victual and meat enough they fand,
 And in a wood then harbzed they,
 None of the land wist where they lay.

Earl Thomas's Enterprife against the Victuallers
from Coigners.

- THEY eased them, and made good chear,
Into that time beside them near,
With a great host, Sir Richard Clare,
And others great of Ireland were
5 Harboured in a forrest side,
And ilka day they gart men ride
To bring victual, on seir manners,
To them, from the town of Coigners,
That well ten great miles was them frae
10 Ilk day, as they would come and ga,
They came the Scottish host so near,
That but two miles betwixt them were.
And when Earl Thomas perceiuing
Had of their coming and ganging,
15 He got him a good company,
Thre hundred horsemen wight and hardy,
There was Sir Philip the Mowbray,
And Sir John Stewart als persay,
And Sir Allan Stewart also,
20 Sir Robert Boyd and others moe.
They rode to meet the victuallers,
That with their victual from Coigners
Came, holding to their host the way,
So suddenly on them shot they,
25 That they were so abased all,
That they let all their weapons fall,
And mercy piteously can cry.
And they took them in their mercy,

- And has them up so cleanly tane,
 30 That of them all escaped nane.
 The Earl of them did get witting,
 That of their host in the ev'ning
 Would come out at the wood its side,
 And against their victual would ride.
 35 He thought then on a jeopardy,
 And gart his menzie haillily
 Dight them in prisoners array.
 Their pennons als with them took they,
 And, while the night was near, they bade,
 40 And syne toward the host they rade.
 Some of their meikle host has seen
 Their coming, and wend they had been
 Their victuallers; therefore they rade
 Against them scalyt, for they had
 45 No dread that they their foes were,
 And they hungred allo well care;
 Therefore they come abandonly.
 And when they near were, in great hy
 The Earl, and all that with him were,
 50 Rushed on them with weapon bare,
 And their Ensignies high can cry;
 Then they that saw so suddenly
 Their foes ding on them, were so rad,
 That they no heart to help them had,
 55 But to the host their way can ta,
 And they chas'd, and so feil can sta,
 That all the fields there strowed were,
 More than a thousand dead were there,
 Right to their host they can them chase,
 60 And syne again their wayis tacs.

How Earl Thomas chased the Scurriours to
Coigners.

- D** On this wise was that vidual tane,
And of the Irish many slain.
The Earl syne with his company,
Pris'ners and vidual haillly,
5 They brought to Sir Edward allwyth,
And he was of their coming blyth.
That night they made them merry chear,
For right all at their ease they were.
They were ay walked sickerly,
10 And their foes on the other party,
When they heard how their men were slain,
And how their vidual als was tane,
They took to counsel that they would
Their wayis toward Coigners hald,
15 And harbyy in the city ta,
And then in hy they done hane sa,
And rade by night to the city,
They found of vidual there plenty,
And made themselves right merry chear
20 For all traist in the town they were.
Upon the mo:n they sent to spy
Where Scotinen had tane harbery;
But they were met with, and all tane,
And brought right to the host likane.
25 The Earl of Murray right meckly
Speir'd at one of their company,
Where their host was? and what they thought
To do? and him said, if he mought

- Find that to him the sooth said he,
 30 He should go home, and ransom free.
 He said, forsooth I shall you say,
 They think, to morn when it is day,
 To seek you with all their menzle,
 If they may get wit where ye be.
- 35 They have gart throughe the country cry,
 Of pain of life, full felonly,
 That all the men of this countrie
 To night into the city be,
 And truly they shall be so feil,
- 40 That ye shall no wise with them deal.
 Pardie, said he, well it may be.
 To Sir Edward, with that yeed he,
 And told him utterly this tale.
 Then have they tane for counsel haill,
- 45 That they would ride to the city
 That ilk night, so that they might be
 Betwixt the town, with all their rout,
 And them that were to come without.
 As they devised, they have done,
- 50 Before the town they came all soon,
 But halfsome deal a mile of way
 Fra the city a rest took they.
 And when the day was dawning light,
 Fifty on hobines, that were wight,
- 55 Came to a little hill that was
 But fra the town a little space,
 And saw Sir Edward's harber,
- And of the sight had great ferly,
 That so wheen durst, on any wise,
- 60 Undertake sik an high emprise,

- As for to come so hardily
 Upon all the great chevalry
 Of Ireland, for to bide battail ;
 And so it was withoutten fail :
 65 For against them were gathered there,
 With the Warden Richard of Clare,
 The Butler als, and Earls twa,
 Of Desmound and Kildare were thae,
 Brynrame, Wedoun, and Sir Warine,
 70 And Sir Paschal of Florentyne,
 That was a Knight of Lombardy,
 And was full of great chevalry.
 The Maundwells they were there also,
 Bissets, Logans, and others moe,
 75 Savages als, and yet was ane
 Sir Michael of Kylkenane,
 And with thir Lords so feil were then,
 That, for one of the Scottisshinen,
 I trow, that they were five or moe.
 80 When thir discurreours seen has so
 The Scottish host, they went in hy;
 And told to their Lords openly,
 How they to them were coming near,
 To seek them far was no misseer.
 85 And when the Earl Thomas had seen,
 That these men at the hill had been,
 He took with him a great menzie
 On horse, an hundred they might be,
 And to the hill they took their way,
 90 And in a slack embushed they ;
 And in short time fra the city
 They saw come riding a menzie

- For to discover to the hill.
 Then were they blyth and held them still,
 While they were coming to them near,
 Then in a frush all that they were,
 95 They shot upon them hardily ;
 And they that saw so suddenly
 That folk come on, abased were,
 And not for this, some of them there
 Abode stoutly to ma debate,
 100 And other some are fled their gate.
 And into well short time were thae
 That made a rest, contraried sa,
 That they fled haillily their gate,
 And they them chas'd right to the yate,
 105 And a great part of them has slain,
 And syne went to their host again.

The fierce Battle with those of *Coigners*.

- W**HEN they within has seen so slain
 Their men, and chased home again,
 They were all wo, and in great hy
 To arms haillly then can they cry,
 5 Then armed them all that they were,
 And for the battle made them yare.
 They issu'd out all well array'd,
 Into battle, banner display'd,
 Bound on their best ways to assail
 10 Their foes into fell battle.
 And when Sir Philip the Mowbray
 Saw them ish in so good array,
 To Sir Edward the Bruce went he,
 And said, Sir, it is good that we

- 15 Shape for some flight that may avail
 To help us into this battail,
 Our men are wheen, but they have will
 To do more than they may fulfil;
 Therefore I rede our carriage,
 20 Foroutten any man or page,
 Be by themselves arrayed be,
 And they shall seem far more than we.
 Set we before them our banners,
 Upon folk that come out of Coigners,
 25 When they our banners there may see,
 Shall trow traistly that there are we,
 And hither in great hy shall ride;
 Come we then on them at a side,
 And we shall be at advantage.
 30 For fea they in our carriage
 Be entred, they shall cumbred be;
 And then with all our might may we
 Lay on, and do all that we may.
 All, as he ordain'd, done have they.
 35 And they that came out of Coigners,
 Addressed them to the banners,
 And smote with spurs the horse in hy,
 And rushed on them suddenly.
 The barrel ferrars that were there,
 40 Cumbred them fast that riding were,
 And then the Earl with his battle
 Came on, and sadly can assail.
 And Sir Edward, a little by,
 Asssembled so right hardily,
 45 That many a fey fell under feet.
 The field soon wax'd of blood all sweet.

- With so great fel'ny there they faught,
 And ilk routs unto other raught
 With stock, with stane, and with retrete,
 50 As either part can other beat,
 That it was hideous for to see,
 How they maintain'd that great mellee,
 So knight like upon either side,
 Gibing, and taking routs red,
 55 That prime was past ere men might see
 Who most there at about might be.
 But soon after that prime was past,
 The Scottisshmen dang on so fast,
 And shot on them at abandoun,
 60 As ilk man had been a champion,
 That all their foes took the flight,
 Was none of them that was so wight,
 That ever durst abide his fear,
 But ilk man fled his ways seir.
 65 To the town fled the most party,
 And Earl Thomas so eagerly,
 And his rout, chased with swords bare,
 That all among them melled were,
 And altogether came in the town.
 70 Then was the slaughter so felloun,
 That all the reves ran of blood.
 Them that they got, to death all good,
 So that then well near were dead,
 As feil as in the battle stead.
 75 The Sivewaryne was taken there,
 But so rad was Richard of Clare,
 That to the south country fled he.
 All that month, I trow that he

- Shall have no good will for to fight.
 80 Sir John Stewart a noble Knight,
 Was wounded through the body there
 With a spear that sharply share;
 But to Monpeller went he syne,
 And lay there long into heline,
 85 And at the last helyt was he.
 Sir Edward then, with his menzie,
 Took in the town their harbery.
 That night they blyth were and jolly,
 For the vict'ry that they had there,
 90 And on the morn forzoutten mare,

The Siege of *Craig-fergus*, and the Death of *Neil Fleming*.

- S**IR Edward gart men gang and see
 All the victual of that city,
 And they found sik fusion therein.
 Of corn, and flour, and wax and wine,
 5 That they of it had great ferly;
 And Sir Edward gart haillily
 Into Craig-fergus carried be,
 Syne thither went his men and he,
 And held the siege full stalwartly,
 10 While Palm Sunday was passed by,
 Then while the Tuesday in Pasch week,
 On either half they truces took,
 So that they might that holy tide
 In penance and in prayer bide;
 15 But upon the Pasch even right,
 Unto the castle in the night

Fra Devilling came ships fifteen
 Charged with armed men bedeen,
 Four thousand, trow I well, they were,
 20 In the castle they entred are.
 The Maundwell the old Sir Thomas,
 Captain of that menzie was;
 Into the castle pryvily
 They entred, for they had great spy,
 25 That many of Sir Edward's men
 Were skailed in the country then;
 Therefore they thought in the morning
 To ish but longer delaying,
 And to surpryse them suddenly,
 30 For they thought they should traistly ly,
 For the truces that taken were;
 But I trow fallet evermare
 Shall be unfair and ill ending.
 Sir Edward wist of this nothing,
 35 For of treason he had no thought,
 But for the trewes he leaved nought
 Matches to set to the castle.
 Ilk night he gart men walk it well,
 And Neil Fleming watched that night
 40 With sixty men worthy and wight,
 And asoon as the day was clear,
 They that within the castle were,
 Had armed them, and made them boun,
 And soon their byldge avalit down,
 45 And illu'd into great plentie.
 And when Neil Fleming can them see,
 He sent one to the King in by,
 And said to them that were him by,

- Now shall men see, I undertake,
 50 Who dare dy for his Lord his sake.
 Now bear you well, for sickerly
 With all this menzie fight will I;
 Into bargain them hold shall we,
 While that our master armed be.
 55 And with that word assembled they.
 They were too few all out persey,
 With sik a great rout for to fight;
 But not for this, with all their might
 They dang on them so hardily,
 60 That all their foes had great ferly,
 That they were all of such manheed,
 As they no dread had of their dead;
 But so their foes can them assail,
 That no worship there might avail.
 65 Then were they slain up e'erilkane
 So clean, that there escaped nane.
 And the man that went to the King,
 For to warn him of their issuing,
 Warned him in full great hy.
 70 Sir Edward then was commonly
 Called the King of all Ireland,
 And when he heard sik thing on hand.
 In full great hy he got his gear.
 Twelve wight men in his chamber were,
 75 That armed them in full great hy,
 Syne with his banner hardily
 The midst of the town he taes.
 Well near coming were his faes,
 That had dealt all their men in thre.
 80 The Maundwel, with a great menzie,

- Right through the town the way held down.
 The labe, on either side the town,
 Held to meet them that fleeing were.
 They thought that all that they found there,
 85 Should dy but ransom e'erilkaue.
 But otherwise the glee is gane,
 For Sir Edward with his banner,
 And his twelve I told you of air,
 On all that rout so hardily
 90 Assembled, that it was ferly,
 For Gib Harper before him yeed,
 That was the doughtiest in deed
 That then was living of his state,
 And with an ar made him sik gate,
 95 That he the first felled to ground,
 And of thre in a little stound,
 The Maundwell by his arming
 He knew, and rought him sik a swing,
 That he to erd yeed hastily.
 100 Sir Edward, that was near him by,
 Reversed him, and with a knife
 Right in that place rest him his life.
 With that of Ardrossane Fergus,
 That was a Knight right outrageous,
 105 Assembled with sixty and moe,
 They pressed then their foes so,
 That they that saw their Lord slain,
 Tint heart, and would have been again;
 And ay as Scottisshmen might be
 110 Armed, they came to the mellee,
 And dang upon their foes so,
 That all they the back can ta ;

And they them chaled to the yate.

There was hard fight and great debate.

115 There slew Sir Edward with his hand

A knight, that of all Ireland

Was call'd best, and of most bountie,

To surname Maundwell had he;

His own name I cannot say;

120 But his folk to so hard assay

Were set, as they of the dungeon

Durst open no gate, nor bridge let down.

And Sir Edward, I take on hand,

Sought them that there fled to warrand,

125 So felly, that of all, persey,

That issu'd upon him that day,

There escaped never ane,

But they were either tane or slain;

Foz to the fight Macknakil then

130 Came with two hundred of spear-men,

And they slew all they might to win.

This ilk Macknakil with a gin

Wan of their ships four or fide,

And wholly rest the men their life,

135 When end was made of this fighting,

Yet then was libbing Neil Fleming.

Sir Edward went him foz to see,

About him slain lay his menzie

All in a lump, on either hand,

140 And he to dy ready throwand.

Sir Edward had of him pitie,

And him full greatly mened he,

And regreted his great manheedi,

And his worship and doughty deed.

145 Sik mone he made, men had ferly;
 For he was not customably
 Mont for to moan men any thing,
 Nor would he hear men make moaning.
 He stood thereby till he was dead,
 150 And syne had him to holy steed,
 And him with worship gart he be
 Erded with great solemnitie.

On this wise issued Maundwel;
 But sickerly falshood and guile
 155 Shall always have an ill ending,
 As well is seen by this issuing,
 In time of trewes issued they,
 And in sik time as on Pasch-day,
 When God raise for to save mankin

160 Fra beyn of old Adam's sin;
 Therefore so great mischance them fell,
 That ilkane, as ye heard me tell,
 Were slain up, or else taken there.
 And they that in the castle were,

165 Were set in sik affray that hour,
 For they could see where no succour
 Should come to their relief, and they
 Created until a short day,
 The castle to him to yeld free,

170 To save them life and limb, and he
 Held them full well to his cunnand.
 The castle took he in his hand,
 And visuall'd it well, and has set
 A good Warden it for to keep,

175 And a while therein rested he.
 Of him no more now speak will we.

How the *Isles* were yielded to King *Robert*, and
John of *Lorn* taken and put in Prison.

- B**UT to King *Robert* will we gang,
 That we have left unspoken of lang.
 When he had convoy'd to the sea
 His brother *Edward* and his menzie,
 5 With his ships he made him pare
 Into the *Isles* for to fare.
 Walter Stewart with him took he,
 His maich, and with him great menzie,
 And other men of great noblay.
 10 To the *Tarbat* they held their way,
 In galleys ordain'd for their fare.
 But them worthed to draw ships there,
 And a mile was betwixt the seas,
 But that was lounpyt all with trees.
 15 The King his shippes there gart draw,
 And for the wind could stoutly blaw
 Upon their back, as they would ga,
 He gart men ropes and masts ta,
 And set them in the shippes by,
 20 And sails to the tops ty,
 And gart men go thereby drawing.
 The wind them help'd, that was blawing,
 So that into a little space
 Their fleet all over drawn was.
 25 And when they that in the *Isles* were,
 Heard tell how the good King had there
 Gart his ships with sails go,
 Out over betwixt *Tarbat* two,

- They were abas'd so utterly,
 30 For they wist through old prophecy,
 That he that should gar ships so
 Betwixt the seas with sails go,
 Should win the Isles so to hand,
 That none with strength should him withstand;
 35 Therefore they came unto the King,
 Was none that withstood his bidding,
 Outtaken John of Lorn alane;
 But well soon after was he tane,
 And presented right to the King;
 40 And they that were of his leading,
 That to the King had broken fay,
 Were all dead and destroyed away.
 This John of Lorn the King has tane,
 And sent him forth to Dumbartane,
 45 A while in prison there to be;
 Syne to Lochlevyn sent was he,
 Where he was a long while fastnyng,
 I trow he made therein ending.
 The King, when all the Isles were
 50 Brought to his liking less and mare,
 All that season there dwelled he,
 At hunting, gaming, and at glee.

How the Lord *Dowglas* killed *Edmund Cailow*
 and Sir *Robert Nevill*, and discomfited their
 Parties.

WHILE the King upon this manner
 Daunted the Isles, as I tell here,
 The good Sir James of Dowglas
 Into the forrest dwelling was,

5 Defending worthily the land.

That time in Berwick was dwelland

Edmund de Cailow a Gascon,

That was a knight of great renown,

And into Gascon his countrie

10 Lord of great seniorie was he.

He then had Berwick in keeping,

And made a privy gathering,

And got him a great company

Of wight men, armed jollily,

15 And nether end of Tevidale

He preyed down to him all haill,

And of the Merse a great party,

Syne toward Berwick went in hy.

Sir Adam of Gordon, that then

20 Was becoming a Scottisnman,

Saw them drive so away their see,

And wend they had been wheen, for he

Saw but the fleeing skail persay,

And them that seized on the prey,

25 That to Sir James of Dowglas,

In full great hy the way he taes,

And told how Englishmen their prey

Had tane, and syne were went away

Toward Berwick with all their see;

30 And said, they wheen were, and if he

Would speed him, he should well lightly

Win them, and rescue all the kie.

Sir James did soon give his assent

To follow them, and forth is went,

35 And follow'd them in full great hy,

And came well near them hastily;

For ere that they might fully see,
 They came well near with their menzie :
 But then both forray and the scall
 40 Were knit into a sop all haill,
 But knaves and swains that had no might
 For to stand into field to fight,
 Before them gart they drive the kie;
 They were a right fair company,
 45 And altogether in a staill.
 The Dowglas saw their lump all haill,
 And saw them of so good condyne,
 And saw they were so many syne,
 That they for one of his were two.
 50 Lordings, he said, since it is so,
 That we have chas'd on sik manner,
 That we now coming are so near,
 That we may not eschew the fight,
 But if we foully take the flight,
 55 Let ilkane on his leman mene,
 And how he many time has been
 On great throng, and well come away.
 Think we to do right so to day,
 And take we of this foord hereby
 60 Our advantage, for in great hy
 They shall come on us for to fight.
 Set we then will, and strength, and might,
 For to meet them right hardily.
 And with that word full hastily
 65 He has displayed his banner,
 For his foes were all coming near,
 That when they saw he was so wheen,
 Thought they should with them soon have deen,

- And assembled full hardily,
 70 That men might see men fight felly,
 And a right cruel mellee make,
 And many strokes gibe and take.
 The Dowglas there was hardly stad,
 But the great hardiment that he had,
 75 Comforted his men on ilk wise,
 That no man thought on cowardice,
 But fought so fast with all their main,
 That they feil of their foes have slain.
 And though they be well far way moe
 80 Than they, yet they them demained so,
 That Edmund de Cailow was dead
 Right into that ilk fellon steed.
 And all the lave fra he was done
 Were plainly discomfited soon.
 85 And they that chased some have slain,
 And turned the preys all again.
 The hardest fight forsooth this was,
 That ever the good Lord Dowglas
 Was in, as of so few menzie;
 90 For had not been his great bountie,
 That slew their Chiftain in that fight,
 His men had all to dead been dight.
 He had into his custom ay,
 When e'er he came to hard assay,
 95 To press him Chiftain for to slay.
 And here fell hap, that he did so,
 That gart him have vidual feil sile.
 When Sir Edmund upon this wise
 Was dead, the good Lord of Dowglas
 100 To the forrest his wayis taes.

His foes greatly can him dread.
The word spang well far of his dead,
So that in England near thereby
Men spoke of it right commonly.

- 105 Sir Robert Nevill at that tide,
Winned at Berwick near beside
The march, where the Lord Dowglas
In the forrest repairing was,
And had at him full great envy ;
- 110 For he saw him so manly
Make his bounds ay mare and mare.
He heard the folk that with him were,
Speak of the Lord Dowglas his might,
And how he forcie was in fight,
- 115 And how he fell oft fair fortoun,
He wrecchyt thereat all full soon,
And said, what wene ye, is there none
That e'er is worth, but he alone ?
He set him as he were but peer ;
- 120 But I abow before you here,
If e'er he come into this land,
He shall find me near at his hand ;
And if I ever his banner
May see displayed upon weir,
- 125 I shall assemble on him but doubt,
Although ye hold him ne'er so stout.
Of this abow soon bodword was
Brought to Sir James of Dowglas,
That said, if he would hold his heght,
- 130 I shall do so, he shall have fight
Of me and of my company,
Yet ere ought long well near him by.

- his retinue then gathered he,
 That were good men of great bountie,
 135 And to the march in good array
 Upon a night he took the way,
 So that in the morning early
 He was with all his company
 Before Berwick, and there he made
 140 Men to display his banner brade,
 And of his menzie some sent he
 For to burn towns two or three,
 And bade them soon again them speed,
 So that on hand, if there come need,
 145 They might before the fight be ready.
 The Nevill that wist wittily,
 That Dowglas coming was so near,
 And saw all broad stand his banner,
 Then with the folk that with him were,
 150 And he had a great menzie there,
 For all the good of that countrie
 Into that time with him had he,
 So that he there with him had then
 Well more than were the Scottisshmen.
 155 He held his way up to a hill,
 And said, Lordings, it were my will,
 To make end of the great deray
 That Dowglas maketh us ilk day.
 But methinks it speedful that we
 160 Abide, while his men scalpt be
 Through the country to take their prey,
 Then fiercely shoot on them we may,
 And we shall have them at our will.
 Then all they gave assent theretil,

- 165 And on the hill abode hoband.
 The men fast gather'd of the land,
 And drew to him in full great hy.
 The Dowglas then, that was worthy,
 Thought it was folly more to hide,
 170 Toward the hill then can he ride.
 And when the Nevill saw that they
 Would not pass forth to the forray,
 But pressed to them with their might,
 He wist well then that they would fight,
 175 And to his menzie can he say,
 Lordings, now hold we forth our way,
 Here is the flower of the countrie,
 And more than they also are we;
 Assemble we then hardily,
 180 For Dowglas with yon yeomanry
 Shall have no might to us persey.
 Then in a frush assembled they,
 Then might men hear the spears brast,
 And ilkane ding on other fast,
 185 And blood burst out at wounds wide.
 They fought fast upon either side,
 For either party can them pain
 To put their foes on back again.
 The Lords of Nevill and Dowglas,
 190 When that the fighting fellest was.
 Met together right in the press,
 Betwixt them then great bargain was.
 They fought felly with all their maught,
 Great routs either to other raught.
 195 But Dowglas starker was, I hight,
 And more used also to fight,

- And he set heart and will also
 For to deliver him of his foe;
 While at the last with meikle main
 200 Of force then Nevill has he slain.
 Then his Ensignie hy can cry,
 On the lave so hardily
 He rushed with all his menzle,
 That into short time men might see
 205 Their foes take them to the flight;
 And they them chas'd with all their might.
 Sir Ralph the Nevill in the chase,
 And of Hilton the Baron was
 Taken, and other of meikle might.
 210 There was feil slain into that fight,
 That worthy in their time had been;
 And when the field was cleansed clean,
 So that their foes everilkane
 Were slain, or chas'd away or tane.
 215 Then gart he forray all the land,
 And seized all that e'er they fand,
 And burned towns in their way,
 Syne haill and feer coming are they.
 The preys then among his menzle
 220 After their merits deal can he,
 And held nothing to his behoof.
 Sik deeds ought to gar men loof
 Their Lord, and so they did perfoy.
 He treated them so wisely ay,
 225 And with so meikle love alsa,
 And sik a wantsemant would ma
 Of their deed, that the most coward
 He made skouter than a libbard.

With cherishing this gate made he
230 His men wight, and of great bountie.

Earl Murray's Charge to King Robert, to come
to Ireland to assist his Brother.

- W**HEN Nevill thus was brought to ground,
And of Cailow old Sir Edmund,
The dread of the good Lord Dowglas,
And his renown so skailed was
5 Throughout the marches of England,
That all that there were in winnand,
Dread him as the fell De'il of hell
And yet have I heard oftelys tell,
That he so greatly dread was than,
10 That when wives would their children ban,
They would right with an angry face,
Beteth them to the black Dowglas.
Through his great worship and bountie,
So with his foes dread was he,
15 That them grued to hear his name.
He may at ease now dwell at hame
A while, for I trow he shall not
With foes a while at all be sought.
Now let we him in forrest be,
20 Of him no more now speak will we,
But of Sir Edward the worthy,
That with all his chevalry
Was at Craig-fergus yet liand,
To speak more will we take on hand.
25 When Sir Edward, as I said air,
Had discomfit Richard of Clare,

- And of Ireland all the barnage,
 Thrice through his worthy vassalage,
 And syne with all his men of main
 30 To Craig-fergus was come again.
 The good Earl of Murray Thomas
 Took leave in Scotland for to pass,
 And he him leyt with a grudging,
 And syne him charged to the King,
 35 To pray him specially that he
 Come into Ireland him to see:
 For were they both into that land,
 They should find none should them withstand.
 The Earl forth then his way has tane,
 40 And to his shipping is he gane,
 And sailed well out o'er the sea,
 In Scotland soon arriv'd he,
 Syne to the King he went in hy,
 He him receiv'd gladly,
 45 And speired of his brother fair,
 And of journeys that they had there,
 And he him told all but leeing.
 When that the King had left speiring,
 His charge to the good King told he,
 50 And he said, he would blythly see
 His brother, and see the affer
 Of that country, and of their weir.
 A great menzie then gathered he,
 And two Lords of great bountie,
 55 The one the Stewart Walter was,
 The other James of Dowglas,
 Wardens in his absence made he,
 For to maintain well the country;

- Syne to the sea he took the way,
 60 And at Lochrian in Galloway
 he shipped with all his menzie,
 To Craig-fergus soon come is he.
 Sir Edward of his Come was blyth,
 And went down for to meet him swyth,
 65 And welcom'd him with gladsome chear,
 So did they all that with him were,
 And specially the Earl Thomas
 Of Murray, that his nephew was.
 Syne to the castle went they yare,
 70 And made them meikle feast and fare.
 They there sojourned dayis thre,
 And that in mirth and jollitie.

How King Robert in Ireland discomfited Sir Richard of Clare with Forty thousand.

- K**ING Robert upon this kind wise
 Into Ireland arriv'd is,
 And when in Craig-fergus had he
 With his men sojourn'd days thre,
 5 They took to counsel that they wauld
 With all their folk their wayis hald
 Through all Ireland, fra end to other.
 Sir Edward then the King's brother
 Before into the vanguard rade;
 10 The King himself the rereward made,
 That had into his company
 The Earl Thomas that was worthy.
 Their wayis southward have they tane,
 And soon are pass'd e'eriskane.

- 15 This was in midst of month of May,
 When birds sing in ilka spray,
 Helland their notes with seemly soun,
 For softness of the sweet seasoun,
 And leaves of the branches speeds,
 20 And blooms bright beside them breeds,
 And fields strowed are with flowers
 Well savouring, of seir colours,
 And all thing worthis, blyth and gay.
 When that this good King took his way
 25 To ride southward, as I said air.
 The Warden then Richard of Clare
 With the King was arrived sa,
 And wist that he shuip him to ta
 His way toward the south countrie,
 30 Of all Ireland assembled he
 Both burgesles and chevalry,
 And hobblers and yeomanry
 While he had near forty thousand.
 But he would not yet take on hand
 35 With all his foes in field to fight;
 But he bethought him of a flight,
 That he, with all that great menzie,
 Would in a wood embushed be,
 All privily beside the way
 40 Where that their foes should away,
 And let the vanguard pass far by,
 And syne assembled hardily
 On the rereward with all their men.
 They did as they devised then,
 45 In one wood they embushed were.
 The Scottish host rade by them near,

- But they no shewing of them made.
 Sir Edward well far forth rade
 With them that were of his menzie,
 50 To the rereward no tent took he.
 And Sir Richard of Clare in by,
 When Sir Edward was passed by,
 Sent light yeomen that well could shoot,
 To bicker the rereward on foot.
 55 Then two of them that sent forth were,
 At the wood-side them bicker'd there,
 And shot among the Scottishmen.
 The King, that there had with him then
 Well five thousand wight and worthy,
 60 Saw these two so abandonly
 Among them shoot, and come so near,
 He wist right well withouten weir,
 That they right near suppotreal had,
 Therefore a bidding has he made,
 65 That no man shall be so hardy
 To prick at them, but sarally,
 Ready to ride ay in battail,
 For to defend if men assail;
 For we shall soon, I underta,
 70 He said, have for to do with ma.
 But Sir Colin Campbel that near
 Was by, where these two yeomen were
 Shooting among them hardily,
 Pricked on them in full great by,
 75 And soon the one has he o'ertane,
 And with the spear him soon has slain.
 The other turn'd, and shot again,
 And at a shot his horse has slain.

- With that the King came hastily,
 80 And into his melancholy,
 With a truncheon into his nebe
 To Sir Colin such dushe he gave,
 That he dinted on his arfoun,
 Then bade he smartly tit him down.
 85 But other Lords that were him by,
 Appeas'd the King into party,
 And he said, Breaking of bidding
 Might cause all our discomfiting.
 Ween ye yon ribald durst assail
 90 As so near into our battail;
 But if they had supowreal near,
 I wit right well withoutten weir,
 That we shall have to do in by,
 Therefore look ilk man be ready.
 95 With that well near thirty or moe
 Of bowmen came, and bicker'd so,
 That they hurt of the King his men.
 The King has gart his archers then
 Shoot, for to put these men again.
 100 With that they entred in a plain,
 And saw array'd against them stand
 In four battles forty thousand.
 The King said then, Lordings, let's see
 Who worthy in this fight shall be.
 105 On them foroutten more abade
 So stoutly then on them they rade,
 And assembled so hardily,
 That of their foes a great party
 Was laid at erd at their meeting.
 110 There was of spears lik a brissing,

- As either upon other rade,
 That it a well great frush has made.
 Hoxse came there frushing head fo: head,
 So that fell on the ground fell dead.
- 115 Many a wight and wo:thy man,
 As either upon other ran,
 Were dushed dead down to the ground.
 The red blood out of many a wound
 Rushed in so great fusion than,
- 120 That of the blood the streams ran.
 And they that wroth were and angry,
 Dang on other so hardily
 With weapons that were bright and bare,
 That many a good man died there :
- 125 Fo: they that hardy were and wight,
 And stoutly with their foes can fight,
 Pressed them foremost fo: to be.
 There might men cruel bargain see,
 And hard battle : I take on hand,
- 130 In all the weir of Ireland
 So hard a fighting was not seen.
 The where of great victo:rs nineteen,
 Sir Edward has withoutten weir,
 And that into less than thzee year,
- 135 And in sundry battles of thae
 Vanquish'd thirty thousand and mae,
 With trapped hoxse right to the feet.
 But in all that time he was yet
 Ay ane fo: five when least was he.
- 140 But the King into this mellee
 Had always eight of his foe men
 Fo: one, but he so bare him then,

- That his good deed and his bountie
 Comforted so all his menzie,
 145 That the most coward hardy was :
 For where he saw the thickest press,
 So hardily on them he rade,
 That there about him room he made,
 That he flew all he might o'ertake,
 150 And rudely rushed them aback.
 And Earl Thomas the worthy
 Was in all times near him by,
 And fought as he were in a rage ;
 So that for their great vassalage,
 155 Their men sik hardiment can take,
 That they no peril would forsake,
 But them abandon'd so stoutly,
 And dang on them so hardily,
 That all their foes afraid were ;
 160 And they that saw well by their fare,
 That they eschew'd some deal the fight,
 Then dang they on with all their might,
 And prest dinging on them so fast,
 That they the back gave at the last ;
 165 And they that saw them take the flight,
 They dang on them with all their might,
 And in their fleeing feil can slay.
 The King his men has chased sa,
 That they were scalpt e'erilkane.
 170 Richard of Clare the way has tane
 To Devilling in full great by,
 With other Lords that fled him by,
 And warnisht both castles and towngs
 That were in their possessiouns.

- 175 They were so felly sleped there,
 That I trow Sir Richard of Clare
 Shall have no will to saynd his might
 In battell, nor in force to fight.
 While King Robert and his menzie
- 180 Is dwelling into that countrie.
 They stufed strengthis on this wise,
 And the King that was to prise,
 Saw in the field right many slain ;
 And one of them that there was tane,
- 185 That was arrayed jollily,
 He saw greet wonder tenderly,
 And ask'd him why he made sik cheer.
 He said him, Sir, withoutten weir,
 It is no wonder though I greet,
- 190 I see feil losstyt the sweet,
 The flower of all north Ireland,
 That hardiest were of their hand,
 And most doutyt in hard essay.
 The King said, you do wrong, persey,
- 195 Thou hast moze cause mirths to ma,
 For thou the dead escaped sa.

King Robert's Humanity towards a Woman
 Child-bed.

- R**ICHARD of Clare, on this manner,
 And all his folk discomfit were,
 With few folk, as I to you told.
 And when Sir Edward Bruce the bold,
- 5 With that the King had foughten so,
 With so feil folk, and he therefro;

Wight no man see a waer man.

But the good King said to him than,

That it was in his own folly ;

10 For he rade so unwittingly

So far befoze, and no vanguard

Made to them of the rereward ;

For he said, who on war would ride

In a vanguard, he should no tide

15 Pass from his rereward far of sight,

For great peril so fall there might.

Of this fight will we speak na mare,

But the King, and all that there were,

Rade forward in better array,

20 And nearer other than e'er did they,

Througħ all the land plainly they rade,

They found none them obstacle made.

They rade e'en forout Drochindra,

And forout Devilling alsa,

25 And to give battle none they sand ;

Syne went they southward in the land,

And right to Kinrike held their way.

That is the southmost town, persey,

That in Ireland may founden be ;

30 There lay they dayis two or three,

And busked syne again to fare.

And when that they all ready were,

The King has heard a woman cry.

He asked what that was in hy.

35 It is the layndar, Sir, said one,

That her child ill right now has tane,

And mon cleve now behind us here,

Therefore she makes yon evil chear.

- The King said, Certes it were pitie,
 40 That she in that point left should be;
 For certes, I trow, there's no man,
 That he will not rue woman than.
 His host all there arrested he,
 And gart a tent soon stented be,
 45 And gart her gang in hastily,
 And other women to be her by,
 While she was deliver'd, he hade,
 And syne forth on his wayis rade,
 And how she forth should carried be,
 50 Or e'er he forth sure, ordain'd he.
 This was a full great courtesy,
 That sik a King, and so mighty,
 Gart his men dwell on this manner,
 But for a pooz labender.
 55 Again northward they took their way
 Through all Ireland then persey,
 Through all Conacht to Devilline,
 And through all Methy and Jereby syne,
 And syne hailly through Ulister,
 60 And Monester & Lenester,
 To Craig-fergus forout battail,
 For there was none durst them assail.
 The Kings of the Irishrie
 Came to Sir Edward hailly,
 65 And their manredyn can him ma,
 But if that it were ane or twa.
 To Craig-fergus they came again,
 In all that way was no bargain;
 But if that any poinze were,
 70 That is not for to speak of here.

- The Irish Kings then e'erilkane
 Home to their own repair are gane,
 And undertook in all kind thing
 For to obey to the bidding
 75 Of Sir Edward, that their King call'd they.
 He was now well set in good way
 To conquer the land haillily,
 For he had upon his party
 The Irishry and Ulister,
 80 And he was so forth on his war,
 That he was passed through Ireland
 Fra end to other through strength of hand.
 Could he have govern'd him through skill,
 And follow'd not too fast his will,
 85 But with measure have led his deed,
 It was well like withoutten dread,
 That he might have conquered well
 The land of Ireland ilka deal.
 But his outrageous succudy,
 90 And will that was more than hardy,
 Of purpose letted him persay,
 As I hereafter will you say.

How Lord *Dowglas* discomfited Earl *Richmond's*
 Party, and killed him.

- R**OW leave we here the noble King
 all at his ease and his liking,
 And speak we of the Lord Dowglas,
 That left to keep the marches was.
 5 He gart set wrights that were flee,
 And in the haugh of Lyntalee

- He gart them make a fair manneer.
 And when the houses bigged were,
 He gart purbay him right well there,
 10 For he thought to make an infare,
 And to make good chear to his men.
 In Richmond there was winning then
 The Earl, that men call'd Sir Thomas.
 He had enby at the Dowglas,
 15 And said, if that he his banner
 Might see displayed upon weir,
 That soon on it assemble should be.
 He heard how Dowglas thought to be
 At Lintalley a feast to ma ;
 20 And he had witting well also,
 That the King and a great menzie
 Were passed then off the countrie,
 And the Earl of Murray Thomas :
 Therefore he thought the country was
 25 Feeble of men, for to withstand
 Men that fought with so stalwart hand,
 And of the marches then had he
 The governail and the poustie.
 He gather'd folk about him then,
 30 While he was near ten thousand men,
 And wood-axes gart with them take ;
 For he thought that his men would make
 To hew Jedwort forrest so clean,
 That no tree should therein be seen.
 35 They held them forth upon their way.
 But the good Lord Dowglas that ay
 Had spyis out on ilka side,
 Had good witting that they would ride,

And come upon him suddenly.

40 Then gather'd he right hastily

Them that he might of his menzie.

I trow that then with him would be

Fifty that worthy were and wight,

At all point armed well and dight,

45 And of archers a great menzie

Assembled als with him had he.

A place there was there in the way,

Where he thought well they should away,

That had wood upon either side.

50 The entry was well large and wide,

And as a shield it narrow'd ay,

While that into a place the way

Was not a penny-stone cast brade.

The Lord of Dowlas thither yeed.

55 When he wist they were near comand,

Into a cleugh in the one hand

Has his archers embushed he,

And bade them hold them all ystie,

While that they heard him raise the cry,

60 And then they should shoot hardily

Among their foes, and sow them sare,

While that he throug them passed were,

And syne with him forth hold should they.

Then birks on either side the way,

65 That young and thick were growing near,

He knit together on sik manner,

That men might not well throug them ride.

When this was done, he can abide,

Upon the other hold the way.

70 And Richmond in a good array

Came

- Came riding in the first eshel.
 The Lord Dowglas has seen him well,
 And gart his men all hold them still,
 While at their hand they came them till,
 75 And entred in the narrow way ;
 Then with a shout on them shot they,
 And cry'd on hy, Dowglas, Dowglas.
 The Richmond that then worthy was,
 When he has heard so raise the cry,
 80 And Dowglas banner saw plainly,
 He dressed thitherward in hy ;
 And they came on so hardily,
 That they through them made them the way,
 All that they met to erd bare they.
 85 The Richmond there boyn down was,
 On him arrested the Dowglas.
 And him rebers'd, and with a knife
 Right in that place rest him the life.
 A hat upon his helm he bare,
 90 And that took wth him Dowglas there,
 In tok'ning for it surryt was,
 And syne in hy their wayis taes,
 While in the wood they entred were.
 The archers well has boyn them there,
 95 For well and hardily shot they.
 The English rout in great effray
 Were set ; for Dowglas suddenly,
 With all them of his company,
 O; e'er they wist, was in their rout,
 100 And thirled them well near throughout,
 And had almost all done his deed,
 Ere they to help them could take heed.

- And when they saw their Lord was slain,
 They took him up, and turn'd again
 105 To draw them from the shot away.
 Then in a plain assembled they,
 And for their Lord that there was dead,
 They shuip them in that ilka stead
 For to take harby all that night;
 110 And then the Dowglas, that was wight,
 Got wit that one Clerk Elies,
 With well four hundred enemies,
 All straight to Lintalee were gane,
 And harby for their host had tane.
 115 Then thither is he went in hy,
 With all them of his company,
 And found Clerk Elies at the meat,
 And his men round about him set;
 And they came on them stoutly there,
 120 And with swords that sharply share
 They served them full eagerly.
 Slain were they full grievously,
 That well near escaped name.
 They served them on so great wane,
 125 With shearing swords, and als with knives,
 That well near all left their lives.
 They had a fellon eftermais,
 That soun charges too charging was.
 They that escaped there through case,
 130 Right to the host their wayis taes,
 And told how that their men were slain
 So clean, that there escaped name.
 And when they of the host had heard
 How that the Dowglas with them sar'd,

- 135 That had their harbeyours all slain,
And rushed all themselves again,
And slew their Lord in midst their rout.
There was none of them all so stout,
That moze will then had to assall
- 140 The Dowglas, therefore to counsaill
They yeed, and to purpose has tane
Homeward to go, and home are gane,
And sped them so upon their way,
That in England soon come are they.
- 145 The foreest left they standing still,
To hew it then they had no will,
And specially while the Dowglas
So near hand by their neighbour was,
And he that saw them turn again,
- 150 Perceved well their Lord was slain,
And by the hat that he had tane,
He wist also right well for ane
That taken was, said him soothly,
That Richmond ay commonly
- 155 Was wont that furred hat to wear.
Then Dowglas blyther was than e'er,
For he wist well that Richemond
His fellon foe was brought to ground.
Sir James of Dowglas on this wise,
- 160 Throughe his worship, and his empysse,
Defended worthily the land.
This point of war, I take on hand,
Was undertane full apertly,
And eschebed right hardily,
- 165 For he not stonied forout weir.
That folk that well ten thousand were,

- With fifty armed men but moe,
 I can als tell, how other two
 Points that well escheved were,
 170 With fifty men, and all but weir,
 They were all done so hardily,
 That they were praised soberainly,
 Attour all other points of weir,
 That in their time escheved were.
 175 This was the first that so stoutly
 Was brought to end well with fifty.
 Into Galloway the other fell,
 When, as ye forout heard me tell,
 Sir Edward the Bruce with fifty
 180 Vanquisht of Saint John Sir Aymery,
 And fifty hundred men by tale.
 The third fell into Eskdale,
 When that Sir John the Soules was
 The governour of all that place,
 185 That to Sir Andrew Hardelay,
 With fifty men beset the way,
 That there had in his company
 Three hundred horsed jollily.
 This Sir John into plain mellee,
 190 Through soberain hardiment and bountie,
 Vanquisht sturdily them ilkane.
 And Sir Andrew in hand has tane.
 I will not rehearse the manner,
 For whoso liketh they may hear,
 195 Young women, when they will play,
 Sing it among them ilka day.
 Thir were the worthy points thre,
 That, I trow, evermore shall be

- Prised, while men may on them mene.
 160 It is well worth foroutten wene,
 That their names for ebermare,
 That in their time so worthy were,
 That men to hear yet has daintie,
 For their worship, and their bountie,
 165 Be lasting ay forth in loving,
 Where he that is of heaven's King,
 Bring them high up to heaven's bliss,
 Where always lasting loving is.

The Bishop of *Dunkelden*, *William Sinclair*, his
 Prowess and Courage against the *Humber* Ships.

- I**n this same time that the Richmond
 Was on this manner brought to ground,
 Men of the coast of England,
 That dwelt on Humber, or near hand,
 5 Gathered them a great menzle,
 And went in shippes to the sea,
 And toward Scotland went in by,
 And in the Frith came hastily.
 They went to have all their liking,
 10 For they wist full well that the King
 Was then far out of the country,
 With him many of great bounty,
 Therefore into the Frith came they,
 And endland up it held their way,
 15 While they beside Innerkeithing,
 On west half toward Dumfermling,
 Took land, and fast begouth to rest.
 The Earl of Fife and the Sheriff,

- Saw to their coasts ships approachand,
 20 They gather'd to defend their land,
 And afozegayn the ships ay
 As they sailed, they held their way,
 And thought to let them land to take.
 And when the shipmen saw them make
 25 Sik countenance in sik array,
 They said among them all, that they
 Would not for them be let land to ta.
 Then to the land they sped them sa,
 That they came there in full great hy,
 30 And arriv'd full hardily.
 The Scottisshmen saw their coming,
 And had of them sik abasing,
 That they all samen rade them fra,
 And the land letless let them ta.
 35 They durst not fight with them, for thy,
 They all withdrew them haillily,
 The where they were five hundred near.
 When they away thus riding were,
 And no defence begouth to shape,
 40 Of Dunkelden the good Bishop,
 That men called William Sinclair,
 Came with a rout in good manner;
 I trow on horse they were sixty,
 Himself was armed jollily,
 45 And rade upon a stalwart kied.
 A chimmar for to heel his weed
 Upon his armour had he then,
 And armed well als were his men.
 The Earl and the Sheriff met he
 50 Away-ward with their great menzie,

- And asked them well soon, what hy
 Made them to turn so hastily.
 They said, Their foes with stalwart hand
 Had in six fusion tane the land,
 55 That they thought them all out too feil,
 And they too few with them to deal.
 When the Bishop heard it was sa,
 He said, The King ought well to ma
 Of you, that takes so well on hand
 60 In his absence to weir his land.
 Certes if he gart serbe you well,
 The gilded spurs right by the heel
 He should in hy gar hew you fra ;
 Right would with cowards men did
 65 Who loves his Loyd and his countri ,
 Turn smartly now again with me.
 With that he kest of his chimmar,
 And hint in hand a stalwart spear,
 And rade toward his foes in hy.
 70 All turned with him haillily,
 For he had them reproved so,
 That of them all none fled him fro.
 He rode before them sturdily,
 And they him follow'd farally,
 75 While that they came near approachand
 To their foes, that had tane the land,
 And some were knit in good array,
 And some were went to the ferray.
 The good Bishop when he them saw,
 80 He said, Lordings, but dread o' aw,
 Pick we upon them hardily,
 And we shall have them well lightly ;

- See they us come but abasing,
 So that we make here no stinting,
 85 They shall well soon discomfit be,
 Now do ye well, for men shall see
 Who loves the King's menslik to day,
 Then altogether in good array
 They prick'd upon them sturdily.
 90 The Bishop that was right hardy,
 And meikle, and stark, rade forout ay.
 Then in a frush assembled they;
 And they that at the first meeting
 Felt of the spears so soze sowing,
 95 Mandyff, and would have been away,
 Toward their ships in hy held they,
 And they them chaled fellonly,
 And slew them so despiteously,
 That all the fields strowed were
 100 Of Englishmen that slain were there.
 And they that yet were held unslain
 Pressed fast to the sea again;
 And Scottishmen that pressed sa,
 Slew all that e'er they might o'erta.
 105 But they that fled, yet not for thy,
 So to their shippes can them hy,
 And in some barge so feil can go,
 And their foes halted them so,
 That they o'er tumbled, and the men
 110 That therein were, were drowned then.
 There did an Englishman, persay,
 A well great strength, as I heard say;
 For when he chas'd was to his boat,
 A Scotsman that him handled hot,

115 He hint him then by the arms twa,
 And were he well, or were he wa,
 He eben upon his back him slang,
 And with him to the boat can gang,
 And kest him in all maugre his.

120 This was a well great strength I wis.
 The Englishmen that wan away,
 To their shippes in hy went they,
 And sailed home angry and woe,
 That they had been rebuted so.

How the King called the Bishop his own Bishop,
 and *Syme of Spalding* sent a Letter and Charge
 to the Marisshal.

WHEN that the shipmen on this wise
 Were discomfit, as I devise,
 The Bishop that so well him bare,
 That he all harted that there were,
 5 Was yet into the fighting stead,
 Where that five hundred near were dead,
 Foroutten them that drowned were.
 And when the field was spulzied bare,
 They went all home to their repair.
 10 To the Bishop 'tis fallen fair,
 That throughe his price and his bounty
 Was escheved sik a journey:
 The King therefore ay fra that day
 Him lov'd, him priz'd, and honour'd ay,
 15 And held him into sik daintie,
 That his owne Bishop him called he.
 Thus they defended the countrie
 Upon both halves the Scottish sea,

- While that the King was out of land,
 20 That then, as I have born on hand,
 Througħ all Ireland his course had made,
 And again to Craig-fergus rade.
 And when his brother, as he were King,
 Had all the Irishry at bidding,
 25 And haily Ulister also,
 He busked hame his way to ta.
 Of his men that were most hardy,
 And prized most of chevalry,
 With his brother great part left he,
 30 And syne is went him to the sea.
 When their leaves on either party
 Were tane, he went to ship in hy.
 The Earl Thomas with him he had,
 They raised sail but more abade,
 35 And in the land of Galloway
 Forout peril arrived they.
 The Lords of the land were fain,
 When they wist he was come again,
 And to him went in full great hy,
 40 And he received them homely,
 And made them feast and gladsome chear,
 And they so wonderly blyth were
 Of his Come, that no man might say,
 Great feast and fare to him made they.
 45 Where e'er he rade all the countrie
 Gather'd in daintie him to see.
 Great gladship then was in the land,
 All then was win unto his hand,
 Fra the red Swyr unto Orkney
 50 Was nought of Scotland fra his say

Outtaken, Berwick it alsoe.

That time then therēin winned one
That Captaine was of the same town,
All Scottishmen in suspicioun

55 He had, and treated them right ill ;

He had ay to them heavy will,
And held them fast at under ay ;

While that it fell upon a day,

That a Burgess, Syme of Spalding.

60 Thought that it was right angry thing,

Sogate ay to rebuted he ;

Therefore into his heart thought he,

That he would slyly make convyne

With the Marshall, whose cousine

65 He had wedded to his wife ;

And as he thought, he did belyfe.

Letters to him he sent in hy

With a traist-man all pryvily,

And set him time to come a night

70 With ladders, and with good men wight,

Till the cow-pate all pryvily,

And bade him hold his traist truly,

And he should meet them at the wall,

For his walk there that night should fall.

75 When the Marshall the letter saw,

He unbethought him then a thraw,

For he wist by himself, that he

Might not of might nor power be

For to eschebe so great a thing ;

80 And if he took to his helping

One, another should witting be,

Therefore right to the King yeed he,

And shew'd it him betwixt these two,
The letter and the charge also.

85 When that the King heard that this train

Spoken was into certain,
Him thought therein was no fantsie.

He said him, Certes you wrought as wise,
That has discover'd the tryft to me,

90 For if thou hadst discover'd thee—

To my nephew the Earl Thomas,

Thou shouldst displease the Lord Dowglas,

And him also in the contrare.

But I shall work on sik manner,

95 That you and thine intent shall be,

And have of them of main maugree.

Thou shalt take keep well to the day,

And with them that you purchase may,

At ev'n you shall embushed be

100 In Dunce park, but be privie,

And I shall gar the Earl Thomas,

And the Lord also of Dowglas,

Either with a sown of men,

Be there to do as you shall ken.

105 The Marischal but more delay

Took leave, and syne took forth his way,

And held his speech privy and still,

While the day that was set him till.

The Siege and Taking of *Berwick Town*.

THEN of the best of Lothiane

He with him to his tryft has tane,

For Sheriff thereof then was he.

To Dunce park then with his menzie

- 5 He came at even pryvily,
 And syne with a good company
 Soon after came the Earl Thomas,
 That was met with the Lord Dowglas.
 A right fair company they were,
 10 When they were met together there.
 And when the Marshal the combine
 To both the Lords, line by line,
 Had told, they went forth on their way,
 Far fra the town their horse left they.
 15 To make it short, so wrought they then,
 That but seeing of any men,
 Duttane Syme of Spaldine alane,
 That gart that deed be undertane,
 They set their ladders to the wall,
 20 And, but perceiving, came up all,
 And held them in a muik pryvie,
 While that the night should passed be,
 And ordain'd that the most party
 Of their men should gang sarally
 25 With their Loros, and hold a skail,
 And the remanand should all haill
 skail throug the town, and take o' a
 All the men that they might o'erta.
 But soon this ordinance brake they,
 30 For assoon as it dawned day,
 The two parts of their meir and moe
 All skailed throug the town can go,
 So greedy were they to the good;
 That they ran right as they were wood,
 35 And sieged houses, and slew men.
 And they that saw their foes then

Come upon them so suddenly,
Throug hout the town they rais'd the cry,
And shot together here and there,
40 And ay as they assembled were,
They would abide and make debate.
Had they been warned, well I wate,
They should have sold their deaths dear,
For they were good men, and they were
45 Far more than they were that them sought;
But they were scalpt, that they mought
On no manner assembled be.
There were great mellees two or thre,
But Scottisshmen so well them bare,
50 That their foes ay rushed were,
And contrar'd at the last were sa,
That they hailly the back can ta,
Syne got the castle, but not all,
And some are sidden o'er the wall,
55 And some were into hand tane,
And some were into bargain slain.
On this wise them conteened they,
While it was near noon of the day,
Then they that in the castle were,
60 And others that to them fled there,
That were a right great company,
When they the banners saw simply
Standing, and stuffed with a wheen,
Their pates have they opened soon,
65 And issued on them hardily.
Then Earl Thomas that was worthy,
And the good Lord als of Dowglas,
With the few folk that with them was,

- Met stoutly them with weapons seir.
 70 There men might see that had been near,
 Men abandon them hardily.
 The English that fought cruelly,
 And with all their might can them pain
 To rush the Scottishmen again,
 75 I trow they had done so persey,
 For they were fewer far than they,
 Had it not been a new made Knight,
 That to his name Sir William hight
 Of Keith and of the Gallistoun,
 80 He heght thzough difference of turnoun,
 That bare him so right well that day,
 And put him to so hard essay,
 And sik dints about him dang,
 That where he saw the thickest thzang,
 85 He pressed with so meikle might,
 And so enforcedly can fight,
 That he made to his menzie way,
 And they that near were to him ay,
 Dang on their foes so hardily,
 90 That they have tane the back in hy,
 And to the castle held the way,
 And at great mischief entred they ;
 For they were pressed there so fast,
 That they feil lesyt of the last.
 95 But they that entred, not for thy,
 Sparryt their pates hassily,
 And in hy to the walls ran,
 For they were not all sicker than.

The Castle of *Berwick* taken, and *Walter Stewart*
of *Scotland* made Governor thereof.

- T**HE town was taken on this wise,
Through their great worship and by pise ;
And all the good that they there fand
Was seized smartly into hand.
- 5 Mutual they fand in great fusioun,
And all that fell to stuff a town,
That keeped they fra destroying,
And syne has word sent to the King ;
And he was of that tidung blith,
- 10 And sped him thitherward in myeth,
And as he through the country rade,
Men gather'd to him while he had
A meikle rout of worthy men.
And the folk that were winward then
- 15 Into the Merse and Tevidale,
And in the forrest als all hail,
And the east end of Lathiane,
Before that the King came, are gane
To Berwick with so stalwart hand,
- 20 That none that was that time winward
On yon half Tweed, durst well appear.
And they that in the castle were,
When they their foes in sik plentie
Saw forout them assembled be,
- 25 And had no hope of rescuing,
They were abased in great thing.
But they the castle, not for thy,
Five days they held right sturdily,

- Syne yauld it upon the sixth day,
 30 And to their country syne went they.
 Thus was the castle and the town
 To Scottishsmens possessioun
 Brought, and soon after that the King
 Came riding with his gathering
 35 To Berwick, and in the castel
 He was harbzed both fair and well,
 And all his great Lords him by;
 The remanand all commonly
 To harbzy to the town are gane.
 40 The King has then to counsel tane,
 That he would not break down the wall;
 But castle and the town withal
 Stuff well with men and with victual,
 And all kind other apparel
 45 That might avail o: else misser
 To hold castle o: town of weir.
 And Walter Stewart of Scotland,
 That then was young and avowand,
 And son in law was to the King,
 50 Had sik great will, and sik yarning
 Near hand the marches fo: to be,
 That Berwick to himself took he,
 And of the King receiv'd the town,
 The castle and the dungeon.
 55 The King gart men of great noblay
 Ride into England fo: to prey,
 That brought out great plenty of fee,
 And with some countries trewes took he;
 Fo: victual, that in great fusioun
 60 He gart bring smartly to the town,

- So that both castle and town were
 Well stuffed for a year and mare.
 The good Stewart of Scotland then
 Sent for his friends and als his men,
 65 While he had with him, but archers,
 And but burdowpis and awblasters,
 Five hundred men wight and worthy,
 That bare armes of ancestry.
 John Crab a Fleming als had he,
 70 That was of so great subtilty,
 To ordain, and make apparel,
 For to defend and to assail
 Castle of weir, or then city,
 That none slyer might founden be.
 75 He gart engines and cranys ma,
 And purbayed great firs alla,
 Spryngalds and shot on seir manners,
 That to defend castles effeirs,
 He purbay'd into full great wane;
 80 But gynnys for crakys had he nane,
 For in Scotland yet then but ween,
 The use of them had not been seen.
 When that the town upon this wise
 Was stuffed, as I here devise,
 85 The noble King his way has tane,
 And ridden toward Lothiane,
 And Walter Stewart that was stout
 He left at Berwick with his rout,
 And ordain'd fast for apparail
 90 To defend if men would assail.

The King of *England* sieges *Berwick* both by Sea
and Land.

- W**HEN that to the King of England
Was told, how that with stalwart hand
Berwick was tane, and stuffed fine
With men and victual of armypne ;
5 He was annoyed greatamly,
And gart assemble all haillly
His counsell, and has tane to read,
That he his host will thither lead,
And with all might that he might get
10 To the town a siege he would set,
And gart dyke them so stalwartly,
That while them liked there to ly,
They should far out the traister be ;
And if the men of the countrie
15 With strength of men would them assail,
At their dykes into battail
They should advantage have greatly,
Though all Scots for great folly
Were to assail into fighting
20 At his dykes so stark a King.
When this counsel on this manner
Was tane, he gart both far and near
His host haillly assembled be.
A great folk then with him had he,
25 Of Longcastle the Earl Thomas,
That syne was Saint, as some men says,
Into his company was there ;
And all the Earls that als were

- In England worthy for to fight,
 30 And Barons als of meikle might
 With him to that assiege had he,
 And gart his shippes by the sea,
 Bring shot and other apparel,
 And great warnison of victual.
 35 To Berwick with all his menzie,
 With his battles arrayed came he,
 And to great Lords, ilkane sundry,
 Ordain'd a field for their harby,
 That men might soon see palzeons
 40 Be stented of sundry fashions,
 That they a town all soon made there,
 More than both town and castle were.
 On either half syne on the sea
 The shippes came in sik pleatie
 45 With victual, arming, and with men,
 That all the haven was stopped then.
 And when they that were in the town,
 Saw their foes in sik fusioun,
 By land and sea come sturdily.
 50 They as wight men and right worthy
 Shap them in aventure of deed,
 That they would all defend their steed,
 Or then they would rush again
 Their foes, for their Captain
 55 Created them so lovingly,
 And therewithal the most party
 Of them that armed with him were,
 Were of his blood, and sib him near,
 Or else they were of his allee.
 60 Of sik comfort men might them see,

- And of so fair right contening,
 That none of them had abasing.
 Upon days armed well were they,
 And on the night well walked ay.
- 65 Well six days so they thus abade,
 That no full bargain e'er they had.
 Into this time that I tell here,
 That they withouiten bargain were,
 The Englishmen so closed had
- 70 Their host with dykes, that they had made,
 That they were strengthned greatumly,
 Syne with all their hands busily
 They shuip them with their apparel
 Them of the town for to assail;
- 75 And of our Lady's even Mary,
 That bore the birch that all can buy,
 That men call her Nativity,
 Soon in the morning men might see
 The English host arm them in hy,
- 80 And display banners sturdily,
 And them assemble to their banners
 With instruments on seir manners,
 As scaffolds, ladders, and covering,
 Pikky's, howis, and with staff-sling,
- 85 To ilka Lord, and his battail
 Was ordain'd where he should assail.
 And they within, when that they saw
 That menzie range them so on raw,
 Unto their wards they went in hy,
- 90 That were stuffed right stalwartly
 With stones and shot, and other thing,
 That needed to their defending,

And into ilk manner abade.

Their foes that to assail them made,

95 When they without were all ready,

They trimpyt to assault in hy,

And ilk man with his apparel,

Where he should be went to assail.

To ilka kyrnel that were there

100 Archers to shoot assigned were.

And when on this wise they were boun,

They went in hy toward the town,

And filled up dykes hastily,

Syne to the wall right hardily

105 They went with ladders that they had ;

But they so great defence has made,

That were aboon upon the wall,

That oft ladders and men withal

They gart fall flathings to the ground,

110 That men might see in a little stound,

Men assailing hardily,

Dressing up ladders doughtily,

And some on ladders pressing were.

But they that on the wall were there

115 To all perils can abandoun.

Them, till all their foes were dung down.

At great mischief defended they

Their town ; for if we sooth shall say,

The walls of the town then were

120 So low, that a man with a spear

Might strike another upon the face ;

And als the shot so thick there was,

That it were wonder for to see.

Walter Stewart ay with a menzle,

- 125 Rade about if he might see where
 That for to help most misser were,
 And where men pressed most, he made
 Succour to his that misser had.
 The meikle folk that was without
 130 Endron'd had the town about,
 So that no part of it was free.
 There might men the assailers see
 Abandon them right hardily;
 And the defenders doughtily
 135 With all their might can them pain
 To put their foes with force again.

How an *English* Ship was burnt, and an Engi-
 neer taken.

- I**n this wise them contented they,
 While noon was passed of the day,
 Then they that in the shippes were,
 Ordain'd a ship with full great care
 5 To come with all her apparel
 Right to the wall for to assail.
 To mid-mast up their boat they drew,
 With armed men therein enew.
 A bridge they had for to let fall
 10 Right fra the boat upon the wall;
 With barges by her can they row,
 And pressed them right fast to tow
 Her by the bridge-house to the wall,
 On that intent they set them all.
 15 They brought her while she came well near;
 Then might men see on sik manner,

- Some men defend, and some assail,
 Full busily with great travall.
 Within so stoutly they them bare,
 20 That the shipmen so handled were,
 That they the ship on no manner
 Might gar to come the wall so near,
 That their fall-bridge might nepeh theretil,
 For ought that they mought good or ill,
 25 While that she ebbd on the ground.
 Then might men in a little stound
 See them by fare of war conbyne,
 Than they were e'er that were her in.
 And when the sea was ebbd so,
 30 That men all dyd might to her go,
 Out of the town they issu'd in hy
 To her, a well great company,
 And fir to her has kindled soon.
 Into short time so have they done,
 35 That they in fire has gart her burn;
 And some were slain that were her in,
 And some were fled and away gane.
 An Engineer there have they tane,
 That was fleest of that misteer
 40 That men wist any far or near.
 Into the town syne entred they,
 It tell them happily persey,
 That they got in so hastily,
 For there came a great company
 45 In full great hy up by the sea,
 When they the ship saw burning be;
 But ere they came, the other was past
 The yate, and barred it right fast.

- That folk assailed fast that day,
 50 And they within defended ay
 On sik a wise, that they, that were
 With great enforce assailing there,
 Might do their will on no manner.
 And when that evensong time was near,
 55 The folk without that were weary,
 (And some wounded full cruelly)
 Saw them within defend them sa,
 And saw it was not eyth to ta
 The town, while sik defence was made
 60 By them that into faring had;
 The host saw that their ship was burnt,
 And that therein of them were tint,
 And their folk wounded and weary,
 They gart blow the retreat in hy,
 65 Fra the shipmen rebuted were,
 They let the other assail na mare,
 For throughe the ship they wend ilkane,
 That they the town well should have tane.
 And men say, That more ships than sa
 70 Pressed that time the town to ta;
 But for that there was burnt but ane,
 And the Engineer therein was tane,
 Hereof before mention made I
 But of one ship allenarly.

How Earl Thomas and Lord Douglas forray'd
 England, and discomfited the Archbishop of
 York's Rout at Mytoun.

WHEN that they had blown their retreat,
 Their folk, that thaled had pains great,

Withdrew them wholly from the wall,
 And the assault have they left all.
 5 And they within that weary were,
 And many of them wounded sare,
 Were blyth and glad when that they saw
 Their foes on that wise them withdraw:
 And fra they wist soothly that they
 10 Held to their palzeons their way,
 They set good watches to their wall,
 Sone to their innes are they gone all,
 And eased them that weary were,
 And others that had wounds sare,
 15 Had good leeches, forsooth I hight,
 That helped them as they best might.
 On either side weary were they,
 That night they did no more persey.
 Fife days after they were still,
 20 That none to other did great ill.
 Now leave we thir folk here liand
 All still, as I have boyn on hand,
 And turn the course of our carping
 To Sir Robert the doughty King,
 25 That assembled both far and near
 An host, when that he wist but weir,
 That sikways the King of England
 Had assieged with stalwart hand
 Berwick, where Walter Stewart was,
 30 To purpose with his men he taes,
 That he would not so soon assail
 The King of England with battail,
 And at his dykes especially,
 For that might well turn to folly:

- 35 Therefore he ordained Loyds twa,
The Earl of Murray was one of thae,
The other was the Lord Dowglas,
With fifteen thousand men to pass
In England, for to burn and slay,
40 And so great riot there to ma,
That they that lay sieging the town,
When they heard the destruction
That they should into England ma,
Should be so dreading, and so wa
45 For their children and for their wives,
That they should dread to lose their lives,
And also all their goods, that they
Should dread then should be had away.
They should then leave their siege in by,
50 And went to rescue hastily
Their goods, their friends, and their land:
Therefore, as I have born on hand,
Thir Loyds sent he forthwith in by,
And they their way took hastily,
55 And in England gart burn and sla,
And wrought therein so meikle war,
As they forray'd the countrie,
That it was pity for to see
To them that would it any good,
60 For they destroyed all as they wodd.
So long they rode destroying so,
As they traversed to and fro,
That they are coming to Rippoun,
And destroyed wholly that town.
65 At Barrowbridge spne their harby
They took, and at Mytoun thereby.

- And when the men of that countrie
 Their land saw so destroyed be,
 They gathered into full great hy,
 70 Archers, Burgels, and Peomanry,
 Likewise Priests, Monks, Clerks, and Friers,
 Husbands, and men of all manners,
 While that they samen sembled were
 Well twenty thousand men and mare.
 75 Right good arms enew they had.
 The Archbishop of York they made
 Their Captain, and he into counsel
 Was tane, that they in plain battle
 Would soon assail the Scottishmen,
 80 That far fewer than they were then,
 Then he displayed his banner,
 And other Bishops, that there were,
 Gart their banners display also.
 All in a rout forth can they go
 85 Toward Mytoun the ready way.
 And when the Scottishmen heard say,
 They were to them fast coming near,
 They busk'd them on their best manner,
 And delyt them in battles twa.
 90 Dowglas the alward he can ma,
 The rereward Earl Thomas can ta;
 For Chiftain of the host was he,
 And so ordain'd in good array,
 Toward their foes they held their way.
 95 When either had on other sight,
 They press'd on both halt to the fight.
 The Englishmen came right sadly
 With good countenance and hardy,

- Right in a crush with their banner,
 100 While that their foes had come so near,
 That they might well their visage see.
 Three spear length well trow I might be
 Betwixt them, when sik abasing
 Took them, that bat mare in a swing
 105 They gabe the back all, and to go.
 When the Scotsmen had seen them so
 Affrayedly flee all their way,
 In great hy upon them shot they,
 And slew and took a great party.
 110 The lave fled full affrayedly
 As they best mought to seek warrand.
 They chased them so near at hand,
 That near a thousand died there;
 Yet of them three hundred there were
 115 Of Priests that died in the chase,
 That for that bargain called was
 The Chapture of Mytoun, for there
 Slain so many of their priests were.

The Scots Cran and English Sow at Berwick Siege.

- W**HEN thir folk thus discomfit was,
 And Scottisshmen had left the chafe,
 They went them forward by the land,
 Slaying so feil and destroyand.
 5 And they that then at the siege lay,
 Ere it was passed the fifth day,
 Had made them sundry apparel,
 To go ctsloones for to assail.
 Of great guests a sow they had made,
 10 That stalwart heildyne abooust had,

- With armed men enew therein,
 And instruments als for to mine.
 Sundry scaffolds they made withal,
 That were well higher than the wall,
 15 And ordain'd als, that by the sea
 The town shoud well assailed be.
 They within that saw them sa,
 So great apparel shulp to ma,
 Through Crabbe's counsel that was see,
 20 A cran they have gart dress up he,
 Running on wheels, that they might bring
 It where that need were of helping ;
 And pitch and tar als have they tane,
 And lint and hardes, and als brimstone,
 25 And dry trees that well would burn,
 And melled either other in ;
 And great faggots thereof they made,
 Cirded with iron bands brade.
 The faggots well might measur'd be
 30 To a great tunnes quantitie.
 The faggots burning in a ball,
 With their cran thought to avail ;
 And if the sow come to the wall,
 To let it burning on her fall,
 35 And with stark chains hold it there,
 While all burnt up were that there were.
 Engines also for to cast
 They ordain'd, and made ready fast,
 And set ilk man syne to his ward.
 40 And Sir Walter the good Steward,
 With armed men shoud ride about,
 And see where that there were most doubt,

- And succour there with his menzie.
 And when they into sik degree
 45 Had made them for the defending,
 On the Rood even in the dawing
 The English host blew to assail ;
 Then men might see with seir apparel
 That great host come on sturdily.
 50 The town environ'd they in hy,
 And assailed with so great will,
 For all their might they set theretill,
 That them they press'd fast on the town.
 But they that can them abandoun,
 55 To dead or then to wounds bare,
 So well has them defended there,
 That ladders to the ground they hang ;
 And with great stones so fast they dang
 Their foes, that fell there left liand.
 60 Some dead, some hurt, and some swoonand ;
 But they that held on feet, in hy
 Drew them away deliverly,
 And scouncept not for that thing,
 But went stoutly to assailing ;
 65 And they aboon defended ay,
 And set them to so hard assay,
 While that fell of them wounded were.
 And they so great defence made there,
 That they stinted their foes might.
 70 Upon sik manner can they fight
 While it was near noon of the day.
 Then they without on great array
 Pressed their sow toward the wall,
 And they within soon gart call

- 75 The Engineer that taken was,
 And great menace to him maes,
 And swore that he should dy; but he
 Prov'd on the sow sik subtiltie,
 That he should crush her ilka deal.
 80 And he that has perceived well,
 That the dead was well near him till,
 But if he might fulfil their will,
 Thought that he at his might would do.
 Bended in great hy then was she,
 85 That to the sow was even set;
 In hy he gart draw the clesket,
 And smartly swapped out a stone.
 Even o'er the sow the stone is gone,
 And behind is a little way
 90 It fell, and then they cried hie,
 That were in her, forth to the wall,
 For dreaddless it is ours all.
 The Engineer deliverly
 Gart bend the gin in full great hy,
 95 And the stone smartly swapped out.
 It flew out whithering with a rout,
 And fell right even befoze the sow.
 Their hearts then begoud to grow,
 But yet then with their mights all
 100 They press'd the sow toward the wall,
 And has her set thereto gently.
 The Governoz then gart bend in hy
 The gin, and swapped out the stone,
 That even toward the list is gone,
 105 And with great weight syne dushed down
 Right by the wall in a randown.

- And hit the sow in ilk manner,
 That it that was the most sower,
 And starkest so; to stint a strake,
 110 In sunder with that dush it brake.
 The men then out in full great hy,
 And on the wallis then can cry,
 That their sow was ferried there.
 John Crabbe that had his gear all pare,
 115 In his faggots has set the fire,
 And o'er the walls syne can they wyre,
 And burnt the sow to brands bare.
 With this all fast assailing were.
 The folk without with fellon fight,
 120 And they within with meikle might
 Defended manly their steed
 Into great aventure of deed.
 The Shipmen with great apparel
 Came with their shippes to assail,
 125 With top-castle warnished well,
 Of wight men armed into steel,
 Their boats up upon the mast,
 Drawn up well high, and fastned fast,
 And pressed with that great atour
 130 Toward the wall, but the Gineer
 Hit in the alpine with a stone,
 And the men that therein were gone,
 Some dead, some doled, came down wyland.
 Fra henceforth none durst take on hand
 135 With ships to press them to the wall;
 But the lave were assailing all
 On ilka side so eagerly,
 That certes it was great ferly,

- That that folk sik defence has made,
 140 With the great mischief that they had,
 For their wallis so low then were,
 That a man right well with a spear
 Might strike another in the face,
 As here before said to you was,
 145 And fell of them were wounded sore,
 And the labe so fast trauell'd were,
 That none had time rest for to ma,
 Their aduersaries assail'd sa,
 They were within so straitly stad,
 150 That their Warden that with him had
 An hundred men in company
 Armed, that wight were and hardy,
 And rode about for to see where
 That his folk hardest pressed were,
 155 To relieue them that had misser,
 Came sundry times in places seir,
 Where some of the defenders were
 All dead, and others wounded sore,
 So that he of his company
 160 Behov'd for to leaue great party,
 So that he he a course had made
 About, of all the men he had,
 There was leaved with him but ane,
 For he had left them e'erilkane
 165 To relieue where he saw misser.
 And the folk that assailand were
 At Mary yate, too hewen had
 A barres, and a fire had made
 At the draw-bridge, and burnt it down,
 170 And were thyringing in great fusioun

Right to the yate a fire to ma ;
 And they withyn gart smartly ga
 One to the warden for to lay,
 How they were set in hard essay.

175 And when Sir Walter Stewart heard
 How that men so straitly them far'd,
 He gart come off the castle then
 All that there were of armed men,
 For there that day assailed nane ;

180 And with that rout in hy is gane
 To Mary yate, and to the wall
 He sent, and saw the mischief all,
 And unbethought him suddenly ;
 But if great help were set in hy

185 Thereto, they should burn up the yate,
 That fra the wall they should not let,
 Therefore upon great hardiment
 He suddenly set his intent,
 And gart all wide set up the yate,

190 And the fire that he found thereat
 With strength of men he put away.
 He set him to full hard essay :

For they that were assailing there,
 Pressed on him with weapons bare,

195 And he defended with his might.
 There might men see a felloon fight,
 Of stobbing, sticking, and striking,
 There made they sturdy defending,
 For with great strength of men that yate

200 They defended and stood thereat,
 Naugre their foes, while the night
 Gart them on both halves leave the fight.

How Earl *Thomas* of *Longcastle* leaves the Siege
with the third Part of the Host, and for that
is in *Pumfret* Castle beheaded by *Andrew*
Hardly.

- T**HEN of the host, when night can fall,
Fra the assault withdrew them all,
Wounded and weary, and forbest,
With mad chear the assault they left,
5 And to their innes went in hy,
And set their watches hastily.
The lave them eas'd as they might best,
For they had great misther of rest.
That night they spake all commonly
10 Of them within, and had ferly
That they so stout defence had made,
Against the great assault they had.
And they within on other party,
When they their foes so hastily
15 Saw them withdraw, they were all blyth,
And has ordain'd their watches swyth,
And syne are to their innes gane.
There was but few of them then slair,
But fell were wounded utterly;
20 The lave o'er measure were weary.
It was an hard assault perfoy,
And certes I heard never say,
When a wheen more defence had made,
That so right hard assailing had.
25 And of a thing that there besel,
I have a ferly that I'll tell,
That is, that into all that day,
When all the most assailed they,

- And the hot thickest was withal,
 20 Women with child, and children small,
 In arms full gathered up, and bare
 To them that then on the walls were.
 With arrows and stones none slain were,
 Nor yet wounded, and that was mare;
 35 The miracle of God almighty,
 And to nought else it set can I.
 On either side that night they were
 All still, and on the morn but mare
 There came tidings out of England
 40 To them of the host, that bare on hand,
 How that by Borrowbridge at Mytoun
 Their men were slain and dungen down,
 And that the Scotsmen through the land
 Rode burning yet, and destroyand.
 45 And when the King had heard this tale,
 His counsel he assembled haill,
 To see whether fair were him till
 To ly about the town all still,
 And it assail while wonnin were,
 50 Or then in England for to fare,
 And his land rescue, and his men.
 His counsel fast discorde then,
 For Southeron men would that he made
 A rest there while he wonnen had
 55 The town, and the castle also;
 But Northeron men would nothing so,
 That dread their friends for to tyne,
 And most part of their goods syne,
 Through Scottishmen their cruelty;
 60 They would he let the siege be,

- And ride for to rescue his land.
 Of Longcastle, I take on hand,
 The Earl Thomas was one of tha
 That counsell'd the King hame to ga.
 65 And for that more inclined he
 To the folk of the south countrie,
 Than to the northeron mens will,
 He took it to so meikle ill,
 That he gart turse his gear in hy,
 70 And with his battle haillily,
 That of the host near third part was,
 To England home his way he taes.
 But leve he home has tane his gate ;
 Therefore after fell sik debate
 75 Betwixt him and the King, that ay
 Lasted, while Andrew Hardclay,
 That through the King was on him set,
 Took him right into Pomfret,
 And on an hill beside the town
 80 Strake off his head without ransom;
 Therefore syne hang'd and drawn was he,
 And with him a well great menzie.
 Men said syne after, this Thomas,
 That on this wise made martyr was,
 85 Was saint, and als miracles did,
 But envy syne gart them be hid ;
 But whether he holy was or nane,
 At Pomfret thus then was he slain.

How the King of *England* left the Siege of *Berwick*.

- A**ND syne the King of England,
 When that he saw him take on hand
 To pass his way so openly,
 He thought it was peril to ly
 5 There with the lave of his menzie;
 His harness therefore tursed he,
 And to England home can he fare.
 The Scotts men that destroying were,
 Throughout England full cruelly,
 10 Burning and wasting rigorously,
 When that they have heard tidings tell
 Of this great siege that was so fell,
 That they all skalled were and gane
 Unto England home again,
 15 So that their folks relieved were,
 And set now free from all danger;
 Therefore they took westward the way,
 And to Carlile home went are they.
 With priees, and the prisoners,
 20 And other goods on seir manners.
 The Lords unto the King are gane,
 And the lave has their wayis tane,
 Ilk man to his repair again.
 The King, I wils, was wonder fain,
 25 That they returned haill and feer,
 And that they sped on sik manner,
 That they their foes discomfit had,
 And, but tinsel of men, has made

- Recourse to them that in Berwick
 30 Were assieged right to their dyke,
 That into ilk great danger was,
 Through strength of them that sieged has.
 And when the King had speir'd titthand,
 How they had far'd into England,
 35 And of their journey what progress
 That they have had, and what success.
 And they have told him all the fare,
 That Englishmen discomfit were.
 Right blyth into his heart was he,
 40 And made them feast with game and glee.
 Berwick was upon this manner
 Rescu'd, and they that therein were,
 Through manhood, and through subtilty,
 He worthy was a prince to be,
 45 That could with wit so high a thing
 But tinsel great to ending bring.
 To Berwick syne the way he takes.
 And when he heard there how it was
 Defended right so apertly,
 50 He lov'd them that there were greatly.
 Walter Stewart his great bountie
 Out o'er the lave commended he,
 For the right great defence he made
 At the yate, where that men burnt had
 55 The byldge, as ye heard me devise :
 And certes he was well to prize,
 That so stoutly with plain fighting
 At open yate made defending.
 Might he have liv'd, while he had been
 60 Of perfect eild withoutten ween,

- his renown should have strekpt far ;
 But death that walketh ay too near,
 With all her might, and als for thy,
 Had at sik worship sik envy,
 65 That in the flower of his youthhead
 Is ended all his doughty deed,
 As I shall tell you farthermare.
 When the King a while had been there,
 He sent for Basons far and near,
 70 That sleest were of that misteer,
 And gart well ten foot high the wall
 About Berwick town over all,
 And syne toward Lothiane
 With his menzie his gate has tane.

How Sir *Edward Bruce* was discomfited.

- A**ND syne he gart ordain in hy
 Both armed men and yeomanry,
 Into Ireland in hy to fare,
 To help his brother that was there.
 5 But he that rest annoyed ay,
 And would in travel be alway,
 One day forouth their arrivng
 That were sent to him from the King,
 He took his way southward to fare
 10 Gaugre them all that with him were,
 For he had not then in that land
 Of all men, I trow, two thousand,
 Outten the Kings of Irishry,
 That in great routs did ride him by.
 15 Toward Dundalk he took the way.
 And when Richard of Clare heard say,

- That he came with so few menzle.
 All that he might assembled he,
 Of all Ireland of armed men,
 20 So that he had there with him then
 Of trapped horse twenty thousand.
 But they that were on foot gangand,
 And held forth northward on his way.
 And when Sir Edward has heard say,
 25 That coming neat to him was he,
 He sent discourreours him to see.
 The Soules and the Stewart were they,
 And als Sir Philip the Mowbray,
 And when they seen had their coming,
 30 They went again to tell tiding,
 And said, well they were many men.
 On this Sir Edward answer'd then,
 And said, that he should fight that day,
 Though treble and quatreble were they.
 35 Sir John Stewart said sickerly,
 I rede not ye fight on sik hy,
 Men say your brother is comand
 With fifteen thousand men near hand,
 And were they knit with you, ye might
 40 The trustlier abide to fight.
 Sir Edward look'd all angrily,
 And to the Soules said in hy,
 What sayst thou, Sir? He said persey,
 As said my fellow, so I say.
 45 And to Sir Philip then said he,
 Sir, said he, so our Lord me see,
 Methinks no folly for to bide
 Your men, that speeds them for to ride;

- For we are few, our foes are fell,
 50 God may right well our weirs deal;
 But it were wonder that our might
 Should overcome so fell in fight.
 Than with great ire, alace, said he,
 I wend ne'er that to hear of thee;
 55 Now help who will, for sickerly
 This day but more bide fight will I.
 Shall no man say, while I may dree,
 That strength of men shall gar me flee.
 God shield, that any should us blame,
 60 If we defend our noble name.
 Now be it so gathe then, quoth they,
 We shall that take, God will purvey.
 And when the Kings of Irishry
 Heard say, and wist it sickerly,
 65 That their King with lik wheen would fight
 Against folk of so meikle might,
 They came to him in full great hy,
 And counsell'd him full tenderly
 For to bide with his men, and they
 70 Should hold their foes all that day
 Doing, and on the morn also
 With their runnings that they should ma.
 But there might no counsel avail,
 He would all gathe have the battle.
 75 And when they saw he was so thraw
 To fight, they said, ye may well ga
 To fight with yon great company,
 But we acquit us utterly,
 That none of us will stand to fight,
 80 Assure not therefore in our might,

For our manner is of this land,
 To follow and fight, and fight aecand,
 And not to stand in plain mellee,
 While the one part discomfit be.

85 He said, Since that your custom is,
 I ask at you no more but this,
 That is, that ye and your menzie
 Would altogether arrayed be,
 And stand on far but departing,
 90 And see our fight and our ending.
 They said, well, that they should do so,
 And syne toward their men can go,
 That were well twenty thousand near.
 Edward with them that with him were,

95 That were not fully two thousand,
 Array'd them stalwartly to stand
 Against forty thousand and ma.

Sir Edward that day would not take
 His coat armour; but Gib Harper,
 100 That men held as withoutten peer
 Of his estate, had on that day
 All hail Sir Edward his array.

The fight abade they on this wise,
 And in great by their enemies
 105 Came to assemble all ready,
 And they them met right hardily;
 But they so few were, sooth to say,
 That rushed with their foes were they,
 And they that pressed most to stand,

110 Were slain down, and the remanand
 Fled to the Irish to succour.

Sir Edward that had his valour

- Was dead, and John Stewart also,
 And John the Soules als with thae,
 115 And others of their company.
 They were vanquish'd so suddenly,
 That few into the place were slain,
 For the lave their wayis hade tane
 To the Irish Kings that were there,
 120 And in haill battell hovand were.
 John Thomson that was the leader
 Of them of Carrick that there were,
 When he saw the discomfiting,
 Withdrew him to an Irish King,
 125 That of his acquaintance had he.
 And he receiv'd him in lawtie.
 And when John come was to that King,
 He saw he led fra the fighting.
 Sir Philip the Mowbray the wight,
 130 That had been dosned in the fight,
 And with armes led was he,
 With two men upon the causey,
 That was betwixt them and the town,
 That strekyt long in a randown.
 135 Toward the town they held their way,
 And when in mid-causey were they,
 Sir Philip of his desines
 O'ercame, and perceiv'd he was
 Tane, and so gate led with two,
 140 The one he swapp'd soon him fro,
 And syne the other in great hy
 Then drew his sword deliverly,
 And to the fight his way he tacs
 Endlong the causey that then was

- 145 Filled of men in great fusion,
 That then went unto the town,
 And he that met them again can ma
 Silk payment where that he can ga,
 That well an hundzed men gart he
 150 Leave maugre their will the causey,
 As John Thomson did say soothly,
 That saw his deeds all haillily,
 Toward the battle even he yeed.
 John Thomson that took good heed,
 155 That they were vanquish'd all plainly,
 Cried on him in full great hy,
 And said, come here, for there is nane
 On life, for they are dead ilkane.
 Then stood he still a while, and saw
 160 That they were all down of daw,
 Syne went he to him sarally.
 This John wrought syne so wittily,
 That all that thither fled, then were,
 Though that they losed of their gear,
 165 Come to Craig-fergus haill and feer.
 And they that at the fighting were,
 Sought Sir Edward to get his head,
 Among the folk that there was dead,
 And fand Gib Harper in his gear,
 170 And for so good his armes were,
 They strake his head off, and syne it
 They have gart salt into a kist,
 And syne sent it into England
 To Edward King in a presand.
 175 They wend Sir Edward's it had been,
 But for the arming that was theen,

They of the head deceiv'd were,
Although Sir Edward died there.

How the *Scots* returned from *Ireland*, and *Gib
Harper's* Head sent to the King of *England*.

IN this wise were the Noblemen
For wilfulness all lesed then,
And that was sin and great pity,
For had their outrageous bounty
5 Been led with wit, and with measure,
But if the more misadventure
Besel them, it should been hard thing
To lead them unto outrying ;
But great outrageous surquedry
10 Gart them all here their worship buy.
And they that fled from the mellee,
Sped them in by toward the sea.
Unto Craig-fergus coming are they,
And they that were into the way
15 To Sir Edward, sent from the King,
When they heard the discomfiting,
To Craig-fergus they went again,
And that was not forgotten pain,
For they were many time that day
20 Assail'd with Irishry, but they
Held altogether sarally,
And defended so wittily,
That they escaped oft through might,
And many time also through flight ;
25 For oft of theirs to them gave they
To let them skaithless pass their way.

And to Craig-fergus come they sa,
 Their boats and ships can they ta,
 And sailed to Scotland in hy,

30 And there arrived all safely.

When they of Scotland had witting
 Of Sir Edward his vanquishing,
 They moaned him full tenderly
 Over all the land commonly,

37 And they that with him slain were there
 Full tenderly als moaned were.

Edward the Bruce, as I said afor,
 Was discomfit on this manner,
 And when the fiild was cleansed clean,

40 So that no resistors were seen,
 The Warden then Richard of Clare,
 And all the folk that with him were,
 Toward Dundalk has tane the way,
 So that ytht no debate made they

45 At that time with the Irishry,
 But to the town they held in hy,
 And syne had sent forth to the King,
 That England had in governing,
 Gib Harper's head into a kit.

50 John Mawpas to the King had it,
 And he receiv'd it in daintie,
 Right blyth of that present was he,
 For he was glad that he was so
 Deliver'd of ilk a fellow foe.

55 In heart thereof he took ilk pride,
 That he took purpose for to ride
 With a great host into Scotland,
 For to venge him with stalwart hand;

Of tray, of travail, and of teen,
 50 That done to him therein had been,
 And a right great host gather'd he,
 And gart his shippes by the sea
 Come with great fuscion of vidual;
 For at that time he would him tall,
 65 To destroy up so clean the land,
 That none should be therein livand;
 And with his folk in great array
 Toward Scotland he took the way.

King Robert's Slight to famish the *English* Host.

AND when King Robert wist that he
 Came on him with sik a menzie,
 He gather'd men both far and near,
 While so feil to him coming were,
 5 And als were for to come him to,
 That him thought he right well should do.
 He gart withdrau all the cattle
 Of Lothiane eberilk deal,
 And to strengthis gart them be send,
 10 And ordain'd men them to defend,
 And with his host als still he lay
 At Culross, for he would essay
 To gar his foes through fasting
 Be feeblisht, and through long walking,
 15 And fra he feeblisht had their might,
 Assembled then with them to fight.
 He thought to work upon this wise,
 And Englishmen with great mastries
 Came with their host in Lothiane,
 20 And then to Edinburgh are gane,

And there abade they dayis thre.
 Their ships that were upon the sea
 Had contrary wind to them ay,
 So that upon no manner they
 25 Had power to the firth to bring
 Their victuals to reliebe the King :
 And they of the host that sail'd meat,
 When they saw that they might not get
 Their victuals to them by the sea,
 30 They sent forth right a great menzie
 For to forray all Lothiane,
 But cattle have they founden nane,
 Outten a bull that was haltand,
 That in Tranent cost they fand,
 35 That brought they to their host again.
 And when the Earl of Warrane
 Saw that bull anerly come sa,
 He asked if they got na ma.
 And they have said all to him, Nay.
 40 Then said he, Certes I dare say,
 This is the dearest beast that I
 Saw ever yet ; for sickerly
 It cost a thousand pound and mare.
 And when the King, and they that were
 45 Of his counsel, saw they might get
 No cattle to their host to eat,
 That then of fasting had great pain,
 To England turned they again.
 At Melrofs shup they for to ly,
 50 And send befoze a company
 Thre hundred near of armed men ;
 But the Lord Dowglas that was then

- Beside into the forrest near,
 Till of their come, and what they were,
 55 And with them of his company
 Into Melrofs all privily
 He hoked in a bushement,
 And a right sturdy frier he sent
 Without the yate their come to see,
 60 And bade him hold him all privie,
 While that he saw them coming all
 Right to the runze there of the wall,
 And then cry high, Dowglas, Dowglas.
 The Friar then forþ his ways taes,
 65 That was all stout, dert and hardy,
 His meikle hood helyt haillly
 The armour that he on him had.
 Upon a stalwart horse he rade,
 And in his hand he had a spear,
 70 And abade upon that manner
 While that he saw them coming near;
 And when the foremost passed were
 The runze, he cry'd, Dowglas, Dowglas,
 Then to them all a course he maes,
 75 And bare down aye deliverly.
 Then Dowglas and his company
 Iku'd upon them with a shout,
 And when they saw so great a rout
 Upon them come so suddenly,
 80 They were abased greatumly,
 And gabe the back but mare abade.
 The Scottisshmen among them rade,
 And slew all that they might o'erta.
 A great martyrdow there they ma,

- 85 And they that scaped were undain
 Are unto their host went again,
 And told them what kind welcoming
 Dowglas them made at their meeting,
 That convoyed them again rudely,
 90 And warn'd them their harby plainly.

The King of England and his men,
 That saw their harbyours then
 Rebuted come on that manner,
 Annoy'd in heart they greatly were,
 95 And thought that it were great folly
 Into the wood to take harby,
 Therefore by Dryburgh in the plain
 They harbyed them, and syne again
 Are went to England there away.

100 And when King Robert heard it say,
 That they were turned home again,
 And how their harbyours were slain,
 In by his host assembled he,
 And went south over the Scots sea,

105 And to England his wayis taes.
 When that his host assembled was,
 Eighty thousand he was or ma,
 And eight battles he made of thae,
 In ilk battle were ten thousand,

110 Syne went he forth into England,
 And in battil rout so follow'd fast
 The English King, while at the last
 He came to Byland approaching,
 Where at that time there were lying

115 The King of England with his men.
 King Robert that had witting then,

That

- That he lay there with meikle might,
 Cranoited so on him a night,
 That by the morn that it was day,
 120 Coming in a plain field were they,
 Fra Byland but a little space;
 But betwixt them and it there was
 A craig hae well strekit lang,
 And a great path up for to gang,
 125 Otherwise might they not have way
 To pass to Byland its abbay;
 But if they passed far about.
 But then the meikle English rout
 Heard that King Robert was so near,
 130 The most part of them that there were
 Went to the path, and took the hae,
 There thought they their defence to ma.
 Their banners there they gart display,
 And their battles on broad array,
 135 And thought well to defend the pass.
 When that King Robert perceiv'd was,
 That there they thought them to defend,
 After his counsel has he send,
 And asked what was best to do.
 140 The Lord Dowglas answer'd thereto,
 And said, Sir, I will underta,
 That in short time I shall do sa,
 That I shall win you pass plainly,
 Or then gar all you company
 145 Come down to you here on this plain.
 The King said then to him again,
 Do then where mighty God thee speed.
 Then he forth on his wayis yeed,

- And of the host the most hardy,
 150 Put them into his company,
 And held their way toward the pass,
 The good Earl of Murray Thomas
 Left his battle, and in great hy,
 But with four men in company,
 155 Came to the Lords rout of Dowglas,
 And ere he entred in the pass,
 Before them all the pass took he,
 For he would that men should him see.
 And when that Sir James of Dowglas
 160 Saw that he so gate coming was,
 He prized him thereof greatly,
 And welcomed him hamilly,
 And syne the pass they samen ta.
 When Englishmen saw them do sa,
 165 They lighted, and against them peed.
 Two Knights right doughty were of deed,
 Thomas Enchter one had to name,
 The other Sir Ralph of Cobhame,
 Came down before all their menzie.
 170 They were both full of great bountie,
 And met their foes manilly,
 But they were pressed right greatly.
 There might men see right well assail,
 And men defend with stout battail,
 175 And arrows fle in great fusoun,
 And they that o'er were, tumbled down
 Stones upon them from the hight.
 But they that set both will and might
 To win the path, them pressed sa,
 180 That Sir Ralph of Cobhame can ta

The way up to his host in by,
 And left Sir Thomas manlily
 Defending with great might the pass,
 While that he so suppressed was,
 185 That he was tane through hard fighting:
 And therefore syne in his ending
 He was renown'd for best of hand,
 Of all the Knights were of England.
 For this ilk Knight Ralph of Cobhame
 190 Into all England he had name
 For the best Knight of all that land,
 And for Sir Thomas dwelt fightand,
 Where Sir Ralph, as before said I,
 Withdrew him, prais'd o'er him highly.

How the *Irishry* of *Argyle* and *Isles* became Masters of the Pass, and how the King of *England* fled from *Byland* Abbay.

THUS were they fighting in the pass.
 And when that King Robert that was
 Wise in his deed and anerty,
 Saw his men so doughtily
 5 The path upon the cragis right ta,
 And saw his folk defend them sa,
 Then gart he call the Irishry
 That were into his company,
 Of Argyle and the Isles also,
 10 Speed them in great hy to the brae;
 And bade them leave the path haily,
 And climb up in the craigis hy,
 And sped them fast the hight to ta.
 Then might men see them stoutly ga,

- 15 And climb up all gate to the hight,
 And leave not for their foes might;
 Naugre their foes they bare them sa,
 That they are gotten aboon the brae.
 Then might men see them fight felly,
- 20 And rush their foes sturdily.
 And they that to the pals are gane,
 Naugre their foes the hight has tane,
 Them laid they on with all their might,
 There might men see men felly fight.
- 25 There was a perillous bargain,
 For a Knight, Sir John the Britain,
 That lighted was aboon the brae,
 And his men great defence can ma,
 And Scottishmen can so assail,
- 30 And gabe them so fellon battail,
 That they were set in sik affray,
 That they that might flee, fled away.
 Sir John the Britain there was tane,
 And right fell of his folk were slain.
- 35 Of France there tane were Knights twa,
 The Lord of Sowlie was one of thae,
 The other was the Marshal Britain.
 That was a well great Lord at ham,
 The lave some dead were, and son & so.
- 40 And the remanand fled ilkane.
 And when that the King of England,
 That yet at Byland was liand,
 Saw his men discomfit plainly,
 He took his way in full great hy,
- 45 And so thward fled with all his might.
 The Scottsman chased fast, I hight,

- And in the chase has many tane.
 The King quickly away is gane,
 And the most part of his menzie.
- 40 Walter Stewart, that great bountie
 Set ay upon hy chebalty,
 With five hundred in company,
 Unto York's pates the chase can ma,
 And there some of their men can fla,
- 55 And there abade while near the night,
 To see if any would ish and fight;
 And when he saw none would come out,
 Again he turn'd with all his rout,
 And to his host he went in hy,
- 60 That tane had then their harbery
 Into the abbay of Byland,
 And Ryfnows there that was near hand.
 They dealt among them that were there,
 And gave the King of England's gear,
- 65 That he had left into Byland,
 All gart they lep out o'er their hand,
 And made them all glad and merry.
 And when the King had tane harby,
 They brought to him the prisoners
- 70 All unarmed as it effeirs.
 And when he saw John of Britain,
 He had at him right great engaigne,
 For he was wont to speak highly
 At home, and o'er despiteously,
- 75 And bade have him away in hy,
 And look he keeped were straitly;
 And said, Were it not that he were
 Sik a catyve, he should buy sare

His words that were so angry.

- 80 And he humbly cry'd him mercy.
 They led him forth forgotten mare,
 And keeped him well, while they were
 Coming home to their own countrie;
 Long after syne ransom'd was he
 85 For twenty thousand pound to pay,
 As I have heard sundry men say.

The King's Courtesy towards the *French* Prisoners.

- W**HEN that the King this speech had made,
 The French Knights men they taken had,
 Were brought right there before the King,
 And he made them fair welcoming,
 5 And said, I wit right well that ye,
 For your great worship and bountie,
 Came for to see the fighting here,
 For since ye in the country were,
 Your strength, your worship, and your might,
 10 Would not let you eschew the fight;
 And since that cause led you theretil,
 And neither wrath nor yet ill-will,
 As friends ye shall received be,
 All time while here welcome be ye.
 15 They kneeled, and him thank'd greatly,
 And he gart treat them courteously,
 And long while with him them had he,
 And did them honour and bountie;
 And when they yarned to their land,
 20 To the King of France in presand
 He did send them quite ransom free,
 And great gifts unto them gave he.

- his felends this gate courteously
 he could receive, and als homely,
 25 And his foes stoutly astouny.
 At Byland all that night he lay,
 For their vid'ry all blyth they were,
 And on the morn, foroutten mare,
 They have forthward tane their way.
 30 So far at that time travell'd they,
 Burning, slaying, and destroyand,
 Their foes with all their might noyand,
 While to the Wald coming were they,
 Syne northward they took home their way,
 35 And destroyed in their repair
 The vale all plainly of Bewar.
 And syne with pris'ners and cattle,
 Riches and money, fair jewel,
 To Scotland took they home their way,
 45 Both blyth and glad, joyful and gay,
 And ilk man went to their repair,
 And loved God them fell so fair;
 That they the King of England,
 Through worship, and through strength of hand,
 45 And als throug their Lords great bountie,
 Discomfit had in his own countrie.

How a Lady told of the Treason of Lord Sowles
 and others.

THEN was the land a while in peace,
 But covetise that cannot cease
 Men for to set on felony,
 To gar them come to sensory,

- 5 Gatt Lords of full great renown
 Make a fell conjuratioun
 Against Robert the doughty King,
 They thought to bring him to ending,
 And for to brusk, after his dead,
 10 The Kinrik, and reign in his stead.
 The Lord the Sowles Sir William
 Of that purpose had most defame;
 For principal thereof was he
 Of assent to that crueltie.
 15 He had gotten with him sundry,
 Gilbert Malherb, John of Logy.
 They were Knights that I tell of here,
 And Richard Brown also a Squire,
 And good Sir Davy of Brechin
 20 Was of his deed arretted syne,
 As I shall tell you farthermare.
 But they ilkane discover'd were
 Through a Lady, as I heard say,
 Ere to their purpose come might they :
 25 For she told all unto the King,
 Their purpose and their ordaining,
 And how that he should have been dead,
 And Sowles then reign into his stead ;
 And told him very tokening,
 30 This purpose was a soothfast thing.
 And when the King wist it was sa,
 So subtile purpose can he ma,
 That he gatt take them e'erilkane.
 And where the Lord Sowles was tane,
 35 Three hundred had he and sixty
 Of Squires clad in his livery,

- At that time in his company,
 Dutton Knights that were jolly,
 Into Berwick taken was he ;
 40 Then men might see all his menzie
 Sory and wo ; but, sooth to say,
 The King let them all pass their way,
 And held them that he taken had.
 The Lord Sowles soon after made
 45 Plain granting of all that purchase,
 A parliament set therfore was,
 And thither brought their menzie were.
 The Lord the Sowles has granted there
 The deed into plain parliament,
 50 Therfore soon after was he sent
 To his penance to Dumbartane,
 And dy'd there in a tower of stane.
 Sir Gilbert Malherb and Logy,
 And Richard Brown thir thrie plainly,
 55 Were with assys there overtane,
 Therfore they drawen were ilkane,
 And hanged and headed also,
 As men had deem'd them for to do ;
 And good Sir David of Brechin
 60 They gart challenge right straitly syne,
 And he granted, that of the thing
 Was well made to him discob'ring ;
 But he theretil gave no consent,
 And for he helyt their intent,
 65 And it discover'd not to the King,
 Of whom he held all his holding,
 And made to him his sewitie,
 Judg'd to be hang'd and drawn was he.

And as they drew him for to hing,
 70 The people ferly fast can thing
 him and his mischief for to see,
 That to behold was great pitie.

Sir *Ingram Umfravile's* Disposition of his Land,
 and Return to *England*.

SIR Ingram Umfravile that then
 Was with the King as Scottishman,
 When he that great mischief can see,
 He said, Lordings, whereto press ye,
 5 To see at mischief lik a Knight,
 That was so worthy and so wight,
 That I have seen moze press to see
 Him for his right sovereign bountie,
 Than now does for to see him here.
 10 And when that thir words spoken were,
 With sorry chear he held him still,
 While men had done of him their will,
 And syne with the leave of the King
 He brought him menshly to erding,
 15 And syne unto the King said he,
 A thing, I pray you, grant to me,
 That is, that ye of all my land,
 That is into Scotland liand,
 Would gibe me leave to do my will.
 20 The King then soon had said him till,
 I will well grant that it so be,
 But tell me what annoys thee.
 He said again, Sir, grant mercy,
 And I shall tell you it plainly.

- 25 My heart giveth me no more to be
With you dwelling in this countrie,
Therefore but that it not you grieve,
I pray you heartily of your leave,
For where so right worthy a Knight,
- 30 And so chebalrous and so wight,
And so renown'd of worship syne,
As good Sir David of Brechin,
And so fulfill'd of all manhead,
Was put to so villanous a dead,
- 35 My heart forsooth may not give me
To dwell for nothing that may be.
The King said, Since that ye will so,
When ever you like, you may go,
And you shall have good leave thereto,
- 40 Thy liking of thy land to do.
And he him thanked greatly,
And of his land in full great hy,
As he thought best, disponed he;
Syne at the King of great bountie,
- 45 Before all them that with him were,
He took his leave for evermore,
And went in England to the King,
That made him right fair welcoming,
And ask'd him of the north tiding.
- 50 And he him told all but lesing,
How these Knights all destroyed were,
Even as I have told you air,
And of the King his courtesy,
That allow'd him debonairely
- 55 To do of his lands his liking.
In that time was sent fra the King

Of Scotland Messengers to treat
 Of peace, if that they might it get,
 As they before oft tyme were send,
 60 Though they could not bring it to end.
 For the good King had in intent,
 Since God so fair grace had him lent,
 That he had wonnen all his land,
 Through strength of arms, unto his hand,
 65 That he peace in his time would ma,
 And all the land establissh sa,
 That his heir after him should be
 In peace, if men held their lawitie.

Eight Years Truce given the Scots through Ad-
 vice of Sir *Ingram Umfravile*.

IN T H I S time that Umfravile,
 As I bare you on hand air while,
 Came unto the King of England,
 The Scots Messengers there he fand,
 5 Of peace and rest to have treatise.
 The King wist Sir Ingram was wise,
 And asked him counsel thereto,
 What he would rede him for to do :
 For he said, he thought hard to ma
 10 Peace with King Robert Bruce his sae,
 While that he of him benged were.
 Sir Ingram made to him answer,
 And said, he dealt so courteously
 With me, that on no wise should I
 15 Give counsel to his nothering.
 Chee behoves needwise, said the King,

To this thing here say thy advise.
 Sir, said he, since your will it is,
 That I say, Will ye sickerly,
 20 For all your great chevalry,
 To deal with him ye have no might,
 His men all worthen are so wight,
 Through the long usage of fighting,
 That has been nutrypt in sik thing,
 25 That ilka yeoman is so wight
 Of his, that he is worth a knight.
 But if you think you were to bring
 To your purpose and your liking,
 See that long truce with him take ye ;
 30 Then shall the most of his menzie,
 That are but simple yeomanry,
 Be distrenzied commonly
 To win their meat with their travail,
 And some of them needs but fail
 35 With plough and harrow for to get,
 And other seir craftis their meat,
 So that their arming shall worth old,
 And shall be rotten, stroyed and sold,
 And feil that now of war are flee
 40 Into the long trewes shall die,
 And others in their stead shall rise,
 That shall ken little of that maistress;
 And when that they disuled are,
 Then may ye move on them your war.
 45 To this assented they ilkane,
 And after soon were trewes tane
 Betwixt the two Kings, that then were
 Tailzied to last for eight year,

And on the marches gart them cry,
 50 The Scotsmen keeped them leally.

How the *English* broke the Truce, and Sir *Walter Stewart* died, and was buried at *Paisly*.

BUT the Englishmen on the sea
 Destroy'd through great inquitie
 Merchant ships that sailing were
 Fra Scotland to Flanders with ware,
 5 And them destroyed e'erilkane,
 And to their use the goods have tane.
 The King sent oft to ask redress,
 But nought of it redressed was,
 And he abode all time askand.
 10 The truce on his half gart he stand
 Upon the marches stabillly,
 And gart men keep them lealely.
 In this time that the trewes were
 Lasting on marches, as I said aye,
 15 Sir Walter Stewart, that worthy was,
 At Bathgate a great sickness taes.
 His evil ay war'd more and more,
 While men perceived by his sore,
 That him worthed need pay the debt
 20 That no man for to pay may let.
 Shrive, and als repented well;
 When all was done to him ilk deal,
 That Christian man needed to have,
 As good Christian the ghost he gave.
 25 Then men might hear them greet and cry.
 And many a Knight, and Lady,

Mourning and making evill chear,
 So did they all whate'er they were.
 All men him moaned commonly,
 30 For of his eld he was worthy.
 When they long while their dole had made,
 The corps to Paisly have they had,
 And there with great solemnitie,
 And with great dole erded was he.
 35 God, for his might, his soul bring
 Where joy ay lasts without ending.

How Sir *James Stewart* with his *Brandanes*, and
 others, in revenge of *Truce* breaking, were sent
 into *England*.

AFTER his death, as I said aie,
 The trewes that so taken were,
 For to have lasted eight year,
 When two years of them passed were
 5 And an half, as I trow also,
 King Robert saw men would not ma
 Redress of the ships that were tane,
 And of the men als that were slain,
 But ay continu'd their malwytie
 10 When e'er they met them on the sea,
 He sent and acquit him plainly,
 And gabe the truce up openly.
 And in vengeance of this trespass,
 The good Earl of Murray Thomas,
 15 And Donald Earl of Mar also,
 And James of Dowglas with these two,
 And James Stewart that leader was
 After his good brother's decease.

- Of all his brandane men in weir
 20 He gart upon their best manner,
 With many men with them to ga
 In England for to burn and sla;
 And they held forth unto England.
 They were of good men ten thousand,
 25 They burnt and slew into their way,
 And their foes fast destroyed they,
 And so gate southward can they fare,
 To Wardale while they coming were,
 That time Edward of Carnarvane
 30 The King was dead, and laid in stane,
 And Edward his son that was young
 In England crowned was for King,
 And surname had of Windyfore.
 He had into France been before
 35 With his mother Dame Isabel,
 And was wedded, as I hear tell,
 With a young Lady fair of face,
 That the Earl his daughter was
 Of Henault, and of that countrie
 40 Brought with him men of great bountie:
 Sir John the Henault was leader,
 That was right wise and wight in weir.
 And that time that Scottishmen were
 At Wardale, as I said you air,
 45 Into York was the new made King,
 And heard tell of the destroying
 That Scottmen made in his countrie,
 A great host to him gathered he.
 He was well near fifty thousand,
 50 Then held he northward in the land,

- In haill battle with that menzle.
 Eighteen years old that time was he.
 The Scottsman in a day Cockdale
 Fra end to end had herried haill,
 65 And to Wardale again they rade.
 Their discourreours that sight have had
 Of coming of the Englishmen,
 Unto their Lords they told it then ;
 Then the Lord Dowglas in a ling
 70 Rade forth for to see their coming,
 And saw that seven battles were they,
 That came riding in good array.
 When he that folk beholden had,
 Toward his host again he rade.
 75 The Earl speired if he had seen
 That host. Yea, Sir, he said, but twene
 What folk are they ? Sir, many men.
 The Earl his oath has sworn then,
 We shall fight with them, though they were
 70 Yet more eftsoonyls than they are.
 Sir, lov'd be God, he said again,
 That we have sik a Capitain,
 That so great thing dare underta.
 But, by Saint Bride, it bees not sa,
 75 If my counsel may trowed be,
 For fight on no manner shall we ;
 But it be at our advantage,
 For methinks it were no outrage,
 To fewer folk against the ma,
 80 Advantage when they may it ta,

The Life and Acts of

The Battle at Were Water.

- A**S they were on this wise speaking,
 Der an high rig they saw ridings
 Toward them even a battle brade,
 Banners display'd enew they had,
 5 And another came after near,
 And right upon the same manner
 They came, while seven battles brade
 Out o'er that high rig passed had.
 The Scottishmen were then liand
 10 On the north half toward Scotland.
 The dale was strektyt well, I heght,
 On either side there was a hight,
 And to the water down some deal stay,
 The Scottishmen in good array,
 15 On their best wise busked ilkane,
 Stood in a strenght that they had tane,
 But that was fra the water Were
 A quarter of a mile well near.
 There stood they battle to abide,
 20 And Englishmen on either side
 Came riding downward, while they were
 To Were's water come as near,
 As on the other half their foes were,
 Then have they made a rest right there,
 25 And sent out archers a thousand,
 With huds off, and bows in hand,
 And gart them drink well of the wine,
 And bade them gang to bicker syne.
 The Scottish host in a bandown
 30 They gart them come upon them down;

For might they gar them break array,
To have them at their will thought they,
Armed men with them down they send
Them at the water to defend.

35 The Lord Dowglas has seen their fare,
And men that right well hoisted were,
He armed a great company
Behind the battles privily,
He gart hobe to hide their coming,
40 And when he made to them tok'ning,
They should come picking fast, and fla
With spears all that they might o'erta.
Donald of Mar their Chiftain was,
And als Archibald of Dowglas.

45 The Lord Dowglas toward them rade,
A gown on his armour he had,
And travers'd always up again
Them near his battles for to train;
And they that drunk had of the wine
50 Came up ay linging in a line,
While they the battle came so near,
That arrows fell among them seir.
Robert of Ogill a good Squire
Came picking then on a courser,
55 And on the archers cry'd again,
He wit not who makes you that train,
That is the Lord Dowglas, that will
Of his playis some ken you till.
And when they heard speak of Dowglas,
60 The hardiest man affraid was,
And again turned baillily.
This token made he then in hy,

- And the folk that embusched were
 So stoutly picked on them there,
 65 That well threë hundred have they slain,
 And to the water home again
 All the remanand can they chase.
 Sir William of Erskine there was,
 New made knight the samen day,
 70 Well horsed into good array,
 Chased, with others that there were,
 So far forth, that his horse him bare
 Among the lump of Englishmen,
 And with strong hand was taken then.
 75 But of him well soon change was made
 For others that men taken had.
 Fra thir English archers were slain,
 Their folk rade to their host again,
 And right so did the Lord Dowglas.
 80 And when that he repaired was,
 They might among their foes see
 The palzions soon stented he;
 And they perceived soon in hy,
 That they that night would take harby,
 85 And shup no more to do that day,
 Therefore them also harbzed they,
 And stented palzions in hy,
 Tents and lodges als therehy
 They gart make, and all set on raw.
 90 Two novelties that day they saw,
 That forouth in Scotland had been nane.
 Timbers for helmes was the ane,
 That they thought then of great beaultie,
 And also wonder for to see.

95 The other crakys were of war,
 That they befoze heard never asr.
 Of thir two things they had ferly.
 That night they waked stalwartly;
 The most part of them armed lay
 100 While on the morn that it was day.

The Lord *Dowglas's* good Conduct and Praise.

THE Englishmen them unbethought,
 Upon what manner that they mought
 Gar the Scots leave their advantage,
 For they thought folly and outrage
 5 To gang up to them, to assail
 Them at their strength in plain battall:
 Therefore of good men a thousand,
 Armed on horse both foot and hand,
 They sent behind their foes to be
 10 Embushed into a vallee,
 And shuip their battles as they would,
 Upon them to the fighting hold;
 For they thought Scottisshmen sik will
 Had, that they might not hold them still;
 15 For they knew them of sik courage,
 That they throug strength their advantage
 Should leave, and then them meet plainly,
 Then should their buchment haillily
 On them behind break at the back;
 20 So thought they well they should them make
 For to repent them of their play.
 Their embushment forth sent have they,
 That they embushed privily,
 And on the morn some deal early

- 25 Into their host by trumped they,
 And gart their broad battle array,
 And all arrayed for to fight
 They held toward the water right,
 Scottishmen that saw them do sa,
 30 Bown on their best wise can them ma,
 And in battle plainly array'd,
 With banners to the wind display'd,
 They left their strength, and all plainly
 Came down to meet them hardily
 35 In as good manner as they mought,
 Right as their foes before had thought.
 But Lord Dowglas that ay was ware,
 And set out watches here and there,
 Got witting of their embushment,
 40 Then into great hy is he went
 Before the battles, and stoutly.
 He bade ilk man turn him in hy
 Right as he stood, and, turned so,
 Up to their strength he bade them go,
 45 So that no let there they then made,
 And they did as he bidden had,
 While to their strength they came again.
 Then turn'd they them with meikle pain,
 And ready stood to gibe battail,
 50 If that their foes would them assail.
 When Englishmen had seen them so
 Toward their strength again up go,
 They cried hy, they flee their way.
 Sir John of Henault said, persey,
 55 Pon fleeing is right tragedie,
 Their armed men behind I see,

- And their banners, so that they there
 Shall turn them as they standing were,
 And be arrayed for to fight
 60 If any pressed them with might.
 They have seen our embushment,
 And again to their strength are went.
 Yon folk are govern'd wittily,
 And he that leads them is worthy,
 65 For advice, worship, and wisdom,
 To govern the emple of Rome,
 Thus spake that worthy Knight that day,
 And the embushment, fra that they
 Saw that they so discover'd were,
 70 Toward their host again they fare.
 And the battles of Englishmen,
 When they saw they had failed then
 Of their purpose, to their harbry
 They went, and lodged them in hy,
 75 On either half right so did they,
 They made no more debate that day.

How Lord Dowglas changed the Scots Harbry.

- W**HEN they that day o'erdoiben had,
 Fires in great fusion then they made,
 As soon as the night fallen was;
 And then the good Lord of Dowglas,
 5 That spied had a place thereby
 Two miles thence, where more trustly
 The Scots host might harbry ta,
 And them defend better also,
 Than else in any place thereby,
 10 It was a park all hailly

- About environ'd with a wall,
 It was near full of trees all :
 But a great plain into it was,
 Thither thought the Lord Dowglas
 15 By night theretill their host to bring,
 Therefore foroutten more dwelling,
 They bet their fires, and made them mare,
 And syne all lamen forth they fare,
 And into park forout tinsel
 20 They came, and them harbryed well
 Upon the water, and as near
 To it as they beforouth were ;
 And on the morn, when it was day,
 The English host missed away
 25 The Scottishmen, and had ferly,
 And gart discourreours hastily
 Pick to see where they were away,
 And by their fires perceibed they,
 That they in the park of Weredale
 30 Had gart harbry their host all hail,
 Therefore their host but mare abade,
 They blusk'd, and even anent them rade,
 And on either half the water of Were
 Gart stent their palzions as near,
 35 As there befoze stented were they.
 Eight days on both halves so lay they,
 That Englishmen durst not assall
 The Scottishmen with plain battle,
 For strength of erd that they had there,
 40 There was ilk day jussing of weir,
 And skirmishing full apertly,
 And men tane on either party ;

- And they that were tane on a day,
 On another changed were they,
 45 But other deeds none were done,
 That greatly is upon the mone,
 Till that it fell on the seventh day,
 The Lord Dowglas had spy'd a way,
 How that he might about them ride,
 50 And come upon the farther side ;
 And then at even purveyed he,
 And took with him a good menzie,
 Five hundzed on horse twicht and hardy,
 And in the night all privily
 55 Foroutten noile so far he rade,
 While that he near endiron'd had
 Their host, and on the farther side
 Toward them flyly can he ride ;
 And all the men that with him were
 60 He gart in hand have swords bare,
 And bade them hew rapes in twa,
 That they the palzions might ma,
 To fall on them that in them were ;
 Then should the lave that follow'd there,
 65 Stab down with spears sturdily ;
 And when they heard his horn, in hy
 To the water hold down their way.
 When this was said, that I here say,
 Toward their foes fast they rade,
 70 That on that side no watches had,
 And as they near were approachand,
 An Englishman, that lay beekand
 Him by the fire, said to his feer,
 I wlt not what may tide us here,

- 75 But right a great growing me takes,
 I dread sore for the black Dowglas.
 And he that heard him, said, perſay,
 You ſhall have cauſe, if that I may.
 With that, with all his company,
 80 He ruſh'd in on them hardily,
 And the palzions down he bare.
 With ſpears that then ſharply did ſhare
 They ſticked men deſpiteouſly.
 The noiſſe well ſoon did riſe, and cry,
 85 As they ſtabbed, ſticked, and ſlew,
 And palzions down ſarne they drew,
 A fellow ſlaughter made they there:
 For they that lying naked were,
 Had no power deſente to ma,
 90 And they but pity can them ſa.
 They gart them well wit, that folly
 It was near their foes for to ly,
 But if they traitſly watched were.
 The Scottiſhmen were ſlaying there
 95 Their foes, while on this while the cry
 Roſe through the hoſt all commonly,
 That Lords and others were on ſteer.
 And when the Dowglas wiſt they were
 Arming them all commonly,
 100 He blew his horn for to rely
 His men, and bade them hold their way
 Toward the water, and ſo did they,
 And he abade hindmoſt to ſee
 That none of his ſhould leaved be.
 105 And as he abade ſo howand,
 There came one with a club in hand,

- And so great a rout to him taught,
 That, had not been his meikle maught,
 And his right sovereign manhead
 110 Into that place, he had been dead.
 But he that time was not affraid,
 Though he well oft was hard essay'd,
 Through meikle strength and great manhead
 Has brought the other to the dead.
 115 His men that to the water down
 Were riding into a randoun,
 Mist their Lord when they came there,
 Then were they dreading for him sare.
 Ilkane at other speir'd tiding,
 120 But yet of him they heard nothing.
 Then can they counsel samen ta,
 That they to seek him up would ga;
 And as they were in sik affray,
 A touting of his horn heard they,
 125 And they that has it known swyth,
 Were of his coming wonder blyth,
 And speir'd at him of his abade.
 And he told how a carl him made
 With a club sik a fellon pay,
 130 That met him stoutly in the way,
 That had not fortune help'd the mare,
 He had been in great peril there.
 This gate speaking they held their way,
 While to the host coming are they,
 135 That on foot armed them abade,
 For to help if they misser had;
 And alsoon as the Lord Dowglas
 Met with the Earl of Murray was,

- The Earl speired at them tiding,
 140 How they had far'd in their outting.
 Sir, said he, we have drawn blood.
 The Earl that was of meikle mood,
 Said, If we all had thither gane,
 We had discomfit them ilkane.
 145 That might have fallen well, said he,
 But sickerly enew were we,
 To put us in yon adventure;
 For had they made discomfiture
 On us, that yonder passed were,
 150 It should all stoney that are here.
 The Earl said, Since that it so is,
 That we may not with jeopardies
 Our fellon foes for to assail,
 We shall do it in plain battle.
 155 The Lord Dowglas said, By Saint Bryde,
 It were great folly at this tide
 To us with such an host to fight,
 That grows ilka day of more might,
 And has vidual therewith plentie,
 160 And in their country here are we,
 Where that there may come no succours,
 Hard is to make us here recourse,
 No; we no farther may meat to get,
 Such as we have here we must eat.
 165 Do we with our foes therefore,
 That are here lying us before,
 As I heard tell this other year,
 That a fox did with a fisher.
 How did the fox? the Earl can say.
 170 He said, A fisher whilum lay

- Beside a river for to get
 His nets, that he had then there set,
 A little lodge thereby he made,
 And there within a bed he had,
 175 And a little fire also,
 A doo there was foroutten ma.
 All night his nets for to see
 He rose, and there well long dwelt he,
 And when that he had done his deed,
 180 Toward the lodge again he yeed,
 And with light of the little fire,
 That in the lodge was burning shyre,
 Into his lodge a fox he saw,
 That fast on a salmon can gnaw ;
 185 Then to the doo he went in by,
 And drew his sword deliverly,
 And said, Reiser, ye must here out.
 The fox that was in full great doubt,
 Looked about some hole to see,
 190 But none eschew perceiue could he,
 But where the man stood sturdily,
 A laughtane mantle then him by,
 Lying upon the bed he saw,
 And with his teeth he gan it draw
 195 Out o'er the fire : And when the man
 Saw his mantle ly burning than,
 To red it ran he hastily ;
 The fox got out then in great hy,
 And held his way his warren till.
 200 The man leyt him beguiled ill,
 That he his good salmon has tint,
 And also had his mantle bint,

And the fox skaitheless got away.

This ensample well I may say

205 By yon host and us that are here.

We are the fox, they the fisher,

That steeleth forouth us the way,

They wene we may not get away,

But right where they ly but pardie,

210 All as they think it shall not be,

For I have gart see us a gate,

Suppose that it be some deal wet,

A page of ours we shall not tyne.

Our foes for this small tranointing,

215 Wenes well that we shall pride us sa,

That we plainly on hand shall ta

To give them openly battail ;

But at this time their thought shall fail,

For we to morn here all the day

220 Shall make as merry as we may,

And make us bowen again the night,

And then gar make our fires light,

And blow our horns, and make such fare,

As all the world our own now were,

225 While that the night well fallen be,

And then with all our harness we

Shall take our way homeward in hy,

And we shall gyit be graithly,

While we be out of their danger,

230 That is now enclosed here ;

Then shall we all be at our will,

And they shall let them trumpet ill,

Fra they wit well we be away.

To this hastily assented they,

235 And made them good cheet all that night,
While on the morn that it was light.

How the Scots past the two-mile Moss, and re-
turned without Battle.

UPON the morn all privily
They turt harness, and made ready,
So that ere even all bown were they.
And their foes that against them lay,
3 Gart have their men that there were dead
In carts to an hallowed stead.
All that day carrying they were
With carts men that slain were there,
That they were feil, men might well see,
70 That in carrying so long should be.
The hosts both all that day were
In peace, and when the night was near,
The Scottish folk that lying were
Into the park, made feast and fare,
15 And als blew horns, and fires made,
And gart them both be bright and brade,
So at the night their fires were mare
Than any night befoze they were.
And when the night was fallen well,
20 With all their harness ilka deal
All privily they rode their way.
Soon in a moss entred are they,
That had well two miles long of brade.
Out o'er that moss on foot they yeed,
25 And in their hand their horse led they,
And it was right a noyous way ;

- But flaiikes into the wood they made
 Of wands, and them with them they had,
 And sykes therewith bygged they,
 30 And so had well their horse away;
 And nought for thy, all that they were
 Came well out o'er it haill and fear,
 And tint but little of their gear;
 But if it were any sowermer,
 35 That in the moss was left liand,
 When all, as I have born on hand,
 Out o'er that moss that was so brade
 Were coming, great gladship they had,
 And rade forth homeward on their way.
 40 And on the morn, when it was day,
 The Englishmen saw the harbry
 Where Scottishmen were wont to ly
 All void, they wondred greatly then,
 And sent forth sundry of their men
 45 To spy where they were gane away,
 While at the last their trace found they,
 That to the meikle moss them had,
 That was so hideous for to wade,
 That adventure thereto durst none,
 50 But to their host again are gone,
 And told how that they passed were,
 Where never man had passed afor.
 When Englishmen heard it was sa,
 In hy to counsel can they ta,
 55 That they would follow them na mare.
 Their host right then they skalled there,
 And ilk man to his own he yeed.
 And King Robert that witting had,

- That his men in the park so say,
60 And at what mischief there were they,
An host assembled he in hy,
And ten thousand wight and hardy
He has sent forth with Carls two,
Of the Merse and Angus were thae,
65 The host in Weerdale to relieve;
And if they might so well eschebe,
That samen night by they and they
They thought their foes for to essay.
So fell it on the samen day,
70 That the mols, as ye heard me say,
Was past, the discourres that there
Before the host then riding were,
Of either host has gotten sight;
And they that worthy were and wight,
75 At their meeting iusted of weer,
Ensignies by they cried there,
And by their cry perceived they,
That they were friends, and not at fay.
Then might men see them glad and blyth,
80 And told it to their friends swyth,
The hosts both samyned syne.
There was right homely welcoming
Made amongst the great Lords there,
Of all meeting joyful they were.
85 The Earl Patrick and his menzie
Had viuals with them great plentie,
And therewith well relieved they
Their friends; for the sooth to say,
While they in Wardale lying were,
90 They had default of meat, but there

- They were reliev'd with great plentie.
 Toward Scotland with game and glee
 They went, and home welcome are they,
 And skailed syne ilk man their way.
- 95 The Lords are went unto the King,
 That has made them fair welcoming,
 For of their come right glad was he,
 And that they ilk perplexitie
 Forout tinsel escaped had,
- 100 All were they blyth, and merry made.

Peace made with *England*, and a Marriage made
 betwixt Prince *David* and *Jean de Tour*.

- S** OON after that the Earl Thomas
 Fra Wardale thus repaired was,
 The King assembled all his might,
 And left none that worth was to fight.
- 5 A great host then assembled he,
 And dealt his host into parts thre.
 A part to Norame went but let,
 And there a stark siege they have set,
 And held them in right at their dyke.
- 10 The other part unto Anwick
 Is went, and there a siege set they.
 And while that thir assages lay
 At thir castles I spake of air,
 Apert eschebes oft made there were,
- 15 And many of fair chevally
 Eschebed were full doughtily.
 The King at these castles liand
 Left his folk, as I bare on hand,

- And with the third host held his way,
 20 Fra park to park him for to play,
 Hunting as all his own then were ;
 And to them that were with him there
 The haill lands of Northumberland,
 That next to Scotland were liand,
 25 In fee and heritage gabe he,
 And they payed for the seals fee.
 On this wise rode he destroyand,
 While that the King of England,
 Through counsel of the Mortimer,
 30 And his mother, that that time were
 Leaders of him that then young was,
 To King Robert to treat of peace,
 Sent messengers, and so sped they,
 That they assented on this way,
 35 Should that a perpetual peace take,
 And that they a marriage should make
 With the King Robert's son Davy,
 That then but five year had scarcely,
 And of Dame Jane als of the Tour,
 40 That syne was of full great valour.
 Siffer she was to the young King,
 That England had in governing,
 That then of eild had seven year,
 And monuments and letters seir
 45 That they of England that time had,
 That ought against Scotland made,
 Into that treatise up they gabe,
 And all the claim that they might have
 Into Scotland on any manner.
 50 And King Robert for skaith's fear,

That he did to them of England
 Through seats of war with stalwart hand,
 Full twenty thousand pound should pay
 Of silver into good money.

55 When men thir things forespoken had,
 And with their seales and their oaths made,
 Fastning of friendship and of peace,
 That never for no chance should cease.

The marriage syne ordained they
 60 To be at Berwick, and the day
 They have set when that this should be,
 Syne went ilk man to his countrie.
 Thus peace was made where war was air,
 And thus the sieges raised were,

65 The King Robert ordain'd to pay
 The silver, and against the day
 He gart well for the maugery,
 Ordain when that his son Davy
 Should wedded be, and Earl Thomas,

70 And the good Lord of Dowglas
 Into his steed ordained he
 Devilsers of that feast to be,
 For a malice him took so sare,
 That he in no wise might be there.

75 This malice of enfundying
 Begouth for through his cold lying.
 When in his great mischief was he,
 Him felt that hard perplexitie,
 At Cardross all that time he lay,

80 And when near coming was the day,
 That for the wedding ordain'd was,
 The Earl and the Lord of Dowglas

- To Berwick came with meikle fare,
 And brought young Davy with them there.
 85 And the Queen and the Mortimer
 On the other part coming were
 With great effeir and royalty.
 The young Lady of great beauty
 Thither they brought with rich effeir.
 90 The wedding have they made right there
 With great feast and solemnitie.
 There might men mirth and gladship see;
 For right great feast they then made there,
 And Englishmen and Scottish were
 95 In joy together and solace.
 No felony betwixt them was.
 The feast a well long time held they;
 And when they busk'd to fare away,
 The Queen has left her daughter there
 100 With riches great, and royal fare.
 I trow that long while no Lady
 Was giben to house so richly.
 And the Earl and the Lord Dowglas
 Her in dainty received has,
 105 As it were worthy sickerly,
 For the syne was the best Lady,
 And the fairest that men might see.
 After this great solemnitie,
 When of both halves leave was tane,
 110 The Queen to England home is gane,
 And had with her of Mortimer
 The Earl, and they that then left were,
 When they a while her convoyed had,
 Toward Berwick again they rade,

- 115 And syne with all that company
 Toward the King they went in by,
 And had with them the young Davy,
 And als Dame Jane that young Lady,
 The King made them fair welcoming,
 120 And after, but long delaying,
 He has gart set a parliament,
 And thither with many is went :
 For he thought he would in his life
 Crown his young son and als his wife,
 125 And at that parliament so did he,
 With great fare and solemnitie.
 The King Davy was crowned there,
 And all the Lords that there then were,
 And als the commonality,
 130 Made him manredyn and sewtie,
 And forouth that they crowned were
 The King Robert gart ordain there,
 If that it fell his son Davy
 Dy but heir male of his body
 135 Gotten, Robert Stewart should be
 King, and haik all the royaltie,
 That his daughter bare Marjory,
 And that his tairzie should leally
 Be holden. All the Lords sware,
 140 And it with seals affirmed there.
 And if it happen'd Robert the King,
 To pass to God, while they are young,
 The good Earl of Murray Thomas,
 And also the Lord of Dowglas,
 145 Should have them into governing,
 While they had wit to steer the reign,

And then the Lordship should they take
 Heretill their oaths they all can make,
 And all the Lordis that there were
 150 To thir two Wardens oaths they swear,
 Them for to obey in lawtie,
 If them happ'ned Wardens to be.

Lord *Douglas* chosen to bear the King's Heart
 against God's Foes.

WHEN all this thing thus treated was,
 And thus affirm'd with sickerness,
 The King to Cardross went in by,
 And there him took so fellily
 5 The sickness, and him travell'd saye
 That he wish'd him behov'd to make
 Of all his life the common end,
 That is to dead, when God will send
 Therefore his letters soon sent he
 10 For the Lords of his own countrie,
 And they came as he bidden had.
 His testament then has he made
 Before both Lords and als Prelates,
 And to religious of seir states,
 15 For hail of his soul gave he
 Silver into great quantitie.
 He ordain'd thus for his soul's well;
 And when this done was ilka deal,
 Lordings, he said, so it is gane
 20 With me, that there is not but ane,
 That is the dead withoutten dread,
 That ilka man must thole of need,

And

- And I thank God that has me sent
 Space in this life me to repent;
- 25 For though me and my warrying
 Of blood has been right great spilling,
 Where many sakeless men were slain;
 Therefore this sickness and this pain
 I take in thank for my trespasss,
- 30 And my heart fithyd sickly was,
 When I was in prosperitie,
 Of my sins for to saved be,
 To travel upon God's foes ;
 And since he now me to him taes,
- 35 So that the body may no wise
 Fulfil what the heart can devise,
 I would the heart were thither sent,
 Wherein conceib'd was that intent ;
 Therefore I pray you e'eril Kane,
- 40 That ye among you choose me ane,
 That is honest, wise and wight,
 And of his hand a noble Knight.
 On God his foes my heart to bear,
 When soul and corps dissever'd are :
- 45 For I would it were worthily
 Brought there, since God will not that I
 Have power thitherward to go.
 Then were their hearts all so far wo,
 That none him might hold from greeting,
- 50 He bade them leave their sorrowing,
 For it, he said, might not relieve,
 And might themselves greatly engrieve,
 And prayed them in hy to do
 The thing that they were charged to,

- 55 Then went they forth in dreary mood,
Among them then they thought it good,
That the right worthy Lord Dowglas,
In whom both wit and worship was,
Should take the travel upon hand.
- 60 Hereto they were all accordand,
And to the King they went in by,
And told him that they thought truly,
That the doughty Lord of Dowglas
Best shapen for that travel was.
- 65 And when the King heard that they sa
pad him ordain'd his heart to ta,
That he most yarned should it have,
He said, So God himself me save,
I hold me right well paid, that ye
- 70 Have chosen him for his bountie,
And his worship set my yarning
Ay since I thought to do this thing,
That he it with him there should bear ;
And since ye all assented are,
- 75 It is the more liking to me,
Let see now what thereto says he.
And when the good Lord of Dowglas
Wist that such thing thus spoken was,
He came, and kneelled to the King,
- 80 And on this wise made him thanking.
I thank you greatly, Lord, said he,
Of many larges, and bountie,
That ye have done to me feilysls,
Since first I came to your service ;
- 85 But o'er all thing I make thanking,
That ye so dign and worthy thing

As your heart that illuminate was
 Of all bountie and all promise;
 Will that I in my zensel take
 For you, Sir, I will blythly make
 This trabel, if God will me give
 Leisure and space so long to live,
 The King him thanked tenderly,
 Then was none of that company
 That they not weeped for pitie,
 Their chear annoyed was to see.

How King Robert died, and was buried at *Dunfermling*.

WHEN the Lord Douglas on this wise
 Had undertand so by empysse,
 As the good King's heart for to beate
 On God his foes upon weir,
 Pryzed for his empysse was he.
 And the King his infirmitie
 Wax'd more and more, while at the last
 The doleful dead approached fast,
 And when he had gart to him do
 All that good Christian men sell to,
 With very repentance he gave
 The ghost, that God to heaven have,
 Among his chosen folk to be
 In joy, solace, and angels glee,
 And fra his folk wist he was dead,
 The sorrow rose from dead to dead.
 There men might see them ride their harts,
 And commonly Knights greet full fars,

- And als their nives oft samen dwe,
 20 And as wood men their cloths did rive,
 Regreting his worthy bountie,
 His wit, his strength, his honestie,
 And o'er all, the great companyer,
 That he them made oft courteous,
 25 All our defence, they said, alace
 And he that all our comfort was,
 Our wit, and all our governing,
 Alace, is brought here to ending!
 His worship, and his meikle might,
 30 Made all that were with him so might,
 That they might ne'er abased be,
 While forout them they might him see.
 Alace, what shall we do or say!
 For on life while he lasted, ay
 35 With all our neighbours dread were we,
 And into many far countrie
 Of our worship sprang the renown,
 And that was all for his persoun.
 With such words they did make their moan,
 40 And sickerly wonder was none
 For better governo? than he
 Might in no country founden be.
 I hope that none that is on life
 The lamentation can describe
 45 That that folk for their Lord made,
 And when they long thus sorrowed had,
 They have him had to Dumfermline,
 And him solemnly erved syne,
 In a fair tomb into the Quive,
 50 Bishops and Prelats that there were,

Assolzi'd him, when the service
 Was done, as they best could devise,
 And syne upon the other day
 Sorry and wo they went their way;
 55 And he debowelled was cleanly,
 And als balmed syne full richly.
 And the worthy Lord of Dowglas
 His heart, as it forespoken was,
 Received has in great daintie,
 60 With great and fair solemnitie.

How the Lord Dowglas took his Journey to the
 Holy Land with the Bruce's Heart.

WHEN that the good King buried was,
 The Earl of Murray Sir Thomas,
 Took all the land in governing.
 All obeyed to his bidding.
 5 And the good Lord of Dowglas syne
 Gart make a case of silver fine,
 Enamell'd through subtilty,
 Therein the King's heart put did he;
 And ay about his halle it bare,
 10 And fast him bownded for to fare.
 His testament devised he,
 And ordain'd how his land should be
 Governed, while his gain coming.
 Of friends, and als all other thing
 15 That to him pertain'd any wise,
 With lik foresight, and als so wise,
 his forth passing ordain'd he,
 nothing might amendes be.

- And when that he his leave had tane,
 20 To ship to Berwick is he gane,
 And with a noble company
 Of knights, and als of Squiery,
 He there him put out to the sea-
 A long way forward sailed he,
 25 For 'twixt Cornwall and Britanie
 He sail'd, and left the ground of Spainie
 On north half him, and there held way,
 While to Seville the grand came they.
 But greatly were his men and he
 30 Travell'd with tempest of the sea;
 But though they greatly travell'd were,
 Haill and feer they there come are.
 They arriv'd at great Seville,
 And after, in a little while,
 35 Their horse to land they drew ilkane,
 And in the town has harby tane.
 He him contene'd right richly,
 For he had a fair company,
 And gold enough for to dispend.
 40 The King Alphonse him after send,
 And him right well receiv'd he,
 And proffer'd him in great plentie,
 Gold and treasure, horse and arming,
 But he thereof would take nothing ;
 45 For that he had tane that voyage,
 To pass, into his pilgrimage,
 On God his foes, that his travail
 Might unto his soul's haill avail ;
 And since he wist that he had weer
 50 With Saracens, he would dwell there,

- And serbe him at his might leally.
 The King him thanked courteously,
 And betought him good men that were
 Well knowing of that land's weer,
 55 And the manner thereof also,
 Syne to his innes can he go.
 When that the King him leaved had,
 A well great sojourn there he made.
 Knights that came out of far countrie,
 60 Came in great by him for to see,
 And honour'd him full greatly,
 And o'er all men far sovereignly.
 The English Knights that then were there,
 Honour and company him bare.
 65 Among these strangers was a Knight,
 That holden was worthy and wight,
 Therefore one of the best was he
 Priz'd of the Christianitie,
 So fast to helwing was his face,
 70 That it o'er all near wounded was.
 Ere he the Lord Dowglas had seen,
 He ween'd his face had wounded been,
 But ne'er a hurt therein had he.
 When he unwounded can it see,
 75 He said, that he had great ferly,
 That sik a Knight, and so worthy,
 And praised of so great bountie,
 Might in the face not wounded be.
 And he thereto answer'd meekly,
 80 And said, Love God, all time had I
 Hands my head for to weer.
 Who would keep tack to this answer

Should see it understanding had ;
 That if he that this asking made,
 85 Had hands for to weete his face,
 That for fault of defence so was
 So frushed intill places seir,
 Should have been left both haill and seir.
 The good Knights that then were thereby,
 90 Praised his answer greatumly,
 For it was made with meek speaking,
 And had right high understanding.

How the Lord *Dowglas* was slain by the *Saracens*
 in *Spain*.

UPON this manner still they lay,
 While through the countrie they heard say,
 That the high King of Balmerine,
 With many a moody Saracene,
 5 Was entred in the land of Spainie,
 All haill the countrie for to spulzie.
 The King of Spain on other party,
 Gather'd his host deliverly,
 And dealt them into battles thre ;
 10 And to the Lord Dowglas gave he
 The awaward to lead and steer,
 All haill the strangers with him were.
 And the great master of Saint Jack
 The other battle gart he take.
 15 The reward made he himself there.
 This gate devised, forth they fare
 To meet their foes, that in battall
 Array'd them, ready to assail,

- Came them againſt full ſturdily.
20 The Dowglas that was ſo worthy,
When he to them of his leading,
Had made a fair admoniſhing,
For to do well, and not dread dead,
For Heaven's bliſs ſhould be their mede,
25 If that they dy'd in God's ſervice,
Then as with warriors good and wiſe
With them ſtoutly aſſembled he.
There might men fellow fighting ſee,
For they all wight and worthy were
30 That on the Chriſtian party were ;
But ere they joyned in battle,
What Dowglas did, I ſhall you tell.
The Bruce's heart that on his breaſt
Was hanging, in the field he keſt,
35 On a ſtone-caſt and more before,
And ſaid, Now paſs thou forth before,
As thou waſt wont in field to be,
And I ſhall follow, or elſe die.
And ſo did he withoutten ho,
40 He fought even while he came it to,
And took it up in great dauntie,
And ay in field this uſed he ;
And fought ſo faſt with all their main,
That Saracens were many ſlain,
45 The where with many fell ſauchion
Many a Chriſtian dang they down.
But at the laſt the Lord Dowglas,
And the great rout that with him was,
Preſſed on the Saracens ſa,
50 That they haſtily the back can ſa ;

- And they chased with all their main,
 And many in the chase have slain.
 So far chased the Lord Dowglas
 With few folks, that he passed was
 55 All the folk that were chasing then ;
 He had not with him over ten,
 Of all men that were with him there.
 When he saw all repaired were,
 Toward his host then turned he.
 60 And when the Saracens can see,
 That the chasers turned again,
 They rallied with meikle main ;
 And as the good Lord of Dowglas,
 As I said air, repairing was,
 65 So saw he right beside them near,
 Where that Sir William the Sinclair
 With a great rout environ'd was.
 He was annoy'd, and said, alace !
 Yon worthy Knight will soon be dead
 70 But he have help, and our manhead
 Bids us help him into great hy,
 Since that we are so near him hy ;
 And God wits well, our intent is
 To live or die in his service.
 75 His will in all things do shall we,
 No peril shall escheved be,
 While he be put out of yon pain,
 Or then we all with him be slain.
 With that with spurs right speedily
 80 They strake the horse, and in great hy
 Among the Saracens they rade,
 And room about them have they made.

- They dang on fast with all their might,
 And feil of them to dead have dight.
 85 Greater defence made ne'er so wheen
 Against so feil, as they have deem.
 While they might last, they gave battail,
 But might no worship there abail,
 For they ilkane were slain down there:
 90 For Saracens so many were,
 That they were twenty near for ane.
 The good Lord Dowglas there was slain,
 And Sir William Sinclair also,
 And other worthy Knightis two,
 95 Sir Robert Logan heght the ane,
 The other Sir Walter Logan,
 Where our Lord, through his meikle might,
 Their souls have to the heavens hight.
 The good Lord Dowglas thus was dead,
 100 And the Saracens in that stead
 Abade no more, but held their way,
 Their Knights dead there leaved they.
 Some of the Lord Dowglas's men,
 That their Lord dead found has then,
 105 Peed well near wood for dole and wo.
 Long while o'er him they sorrowed so,
 And syne with great dole home him bare,
 And the King his heart have found there,
 And are toward their innes gane,
 110 And that home with them have they tane,
 With greeting, and with evil cheer,
 Their sorrow was angry for to hear.
 And when of Keith good Sir William,
 That all that day had been at hame,

- 115 For at so great malice was he,
 That he came not to the journie,
 For his arm broken was in twa.
 When he that folk sike dole saw ma,
 He asked what it was in hy,
- 120 And they him told all openly,
 How that their doughty Lord was slain
 With Saracens that rallied again.
 And when he wist that it was so,
 Out o'er all other he was wo,
- 125 And made so wonder evil cheer,
 That all wondred that by him were,
 But to tell of their sorrowing
 It noys, and helps but little thing.
 Men might well wist, though none them tell,
- 130 How angry for sorrow, and how fell
 'Tis for to fine sike Lord as he,
 To them that were of his menzie,
 For he was sweet and debonaire,
 And well could treat his friends saire,
- 135 And his foes right fellonly
 Stoney with his great chevalry;
 The where of little fear was he.
 O'er all thing loved he lawtie,
 At treason grieved he greatly,
- 140 That no traitor might be him by,
 That he might wist, that he should be
 Well prais'd of his crueltie.
 I trow the leal Fabricius,
 That from Rome to warray Pyrrhus
- 145 Was sent with a full great menzie,
 Hated treason no less than he.

- The where when that King Pyrrhus had
 On him, and on his menzie made
 An outrageous discomfiture,
 150 Where he escaped through a tower,
 And many of his men were slain,
 And he had gathered host again.
 A great master of medicine,
 That had Pyrrhus in governing,
 155 Proffered to Fabricius,
 In treason for to slay Pyrrhus ;
 For into his next potion
 He should give him deadly poison.
 Fabricius that wonder had
 160 Of that proffer that he him made,
 Said, Certes Rome is well of might,
 Through strength of arms into fight,
 To vanquish their foes, though that they
 Consent to treason by no way ;
 165 And for you would do sike treason,
 I shall thee get a warrisson.
 Go to Pyrrhus, and let him do
 Whate'er him lyes on heart thereto.
 Then to Pyrrhus he sent in by
 170 This master, and gart openly
 Fra end to end tell him this tale.
 When Pyrrhus had it heard all haill,
 He said, Was ever man that saw
 For lawtie bare him to his fae,
 175 As here Fabricius does to me ?
 It is as ill to gar him be
 Turned fra way of righteousness,
 Or else consent to wickedness,

As at midday to turn again

180 The sun, that runs his course all plain.

Thus said he of Fabricius,

That syne vanquished ilk Pyrrhus

In plain battle, through hard fighting.

His honest lawtie gart me bring

185 This ensample in here, for he

Had sovereign price of lawtie,

And so had the Lord of Dowglas,

That ay wise, leal, and worthy was;

That was dead, as before said we,

190 All moaned him in ilk countrie.

When his men long had made mourning,

They debowelled him, and syne

Gart heer him, so that might be tane

The flesh all wholly from the bane,

195 And the carrion in holy place

Erdded with right great worship was.

The bones have they then with them tane,

And syne are to their shippes gane.

When they were leaved of the King,

200 That had dole for their sorrowing,

To sea they went with wind they had.

Their course to England have they made,

And there safely arrived they,

Syne toward Scotland held their way,

205 And there are come in full great by,

And the bones honourably

Into the kirk of Dowglas were

Erdded with dole and meskle care,

Sir Archibald his son gart syne,

210 Of alabaster fair and fine,

Ordain him a tomb so richly,
As it behov'd to so worthy.

The Praise of the Earl of *Murray*, and his Death
by Poison.

WHEN that on this wise Sir William
Of Keith had brought his bones hame,
And the good King his heart alsa,
And men had richly gart ma
5 With fair effeir his sepulture,
The Earl Murray that had the cure
That time of Scotland haillily,
With great worship he gart bury
The King his heart at the abbay
10 Of Melrofs, where men prayeth ay,
That he and his have paradise.
When this was done that I devise,
The good Earl governed the land,
And held the power well to warrand.
15 The law so well maintained he,
And held in peace so the countrie,
That it was never o' his day
So well, as I heard old men say.
But syne, alace, poison'd was he
20 By a false Monk full traitorouslie,
To see his dead was great pitie.
Thir Lords died upon this wise.
He that high Lord of all thing is
Up to his meikle bliss them bring,
And grant his grace, that their offspring

Lead well the land, and intentive
Be to follow in all their life
Their noble elders great bountie,
Where onefold God in trinity

30 Bring us high to his meikle blis,
Where always lasting liking is.

Here ends the book of the noblest King
That e'er in Scotland yet did reign,
Called King Robert the Bruce,

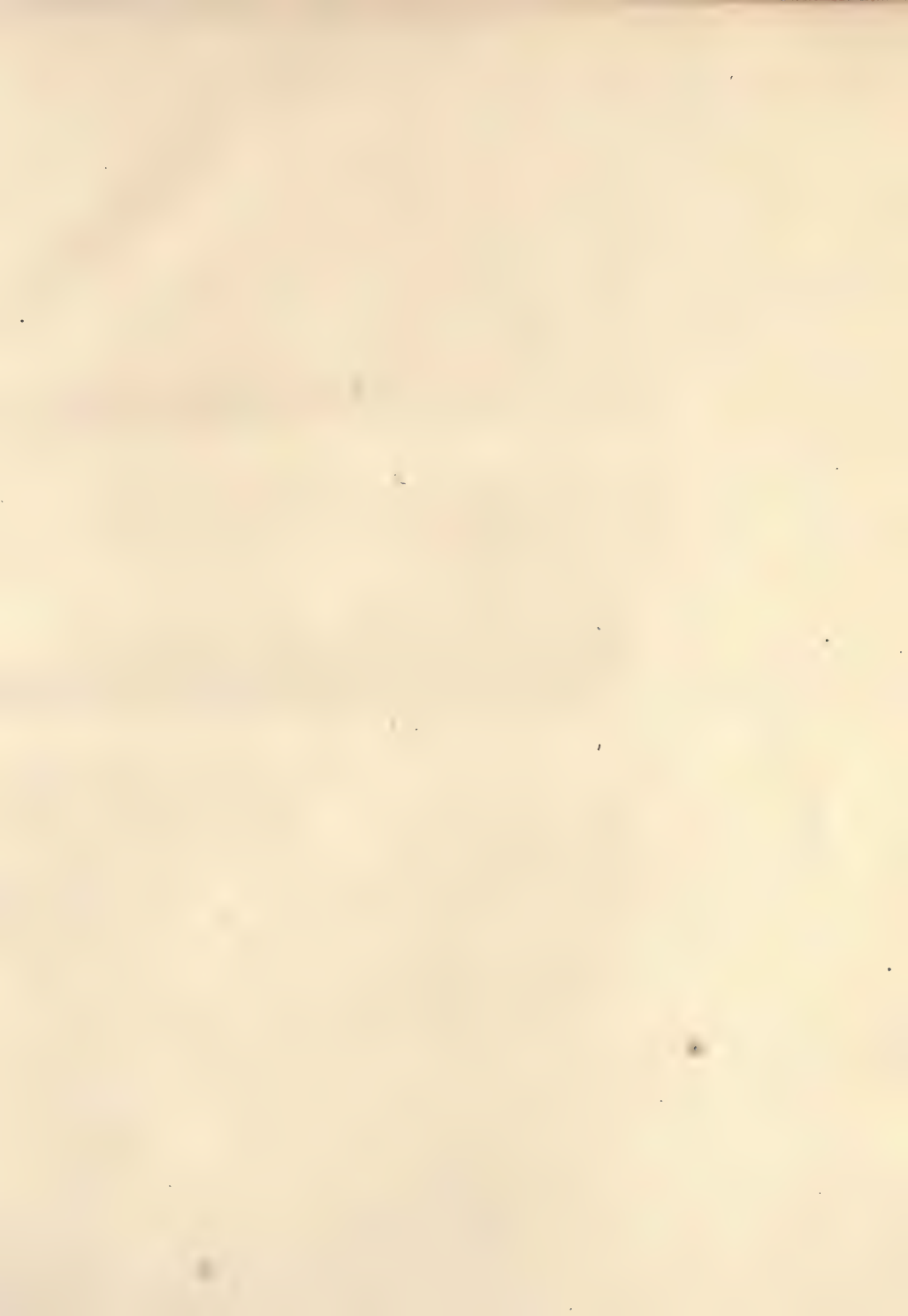
35 That was most worthy of all ruce;
And of the noble Lord Dowglas,
And many more that with him was.

F I N I S.

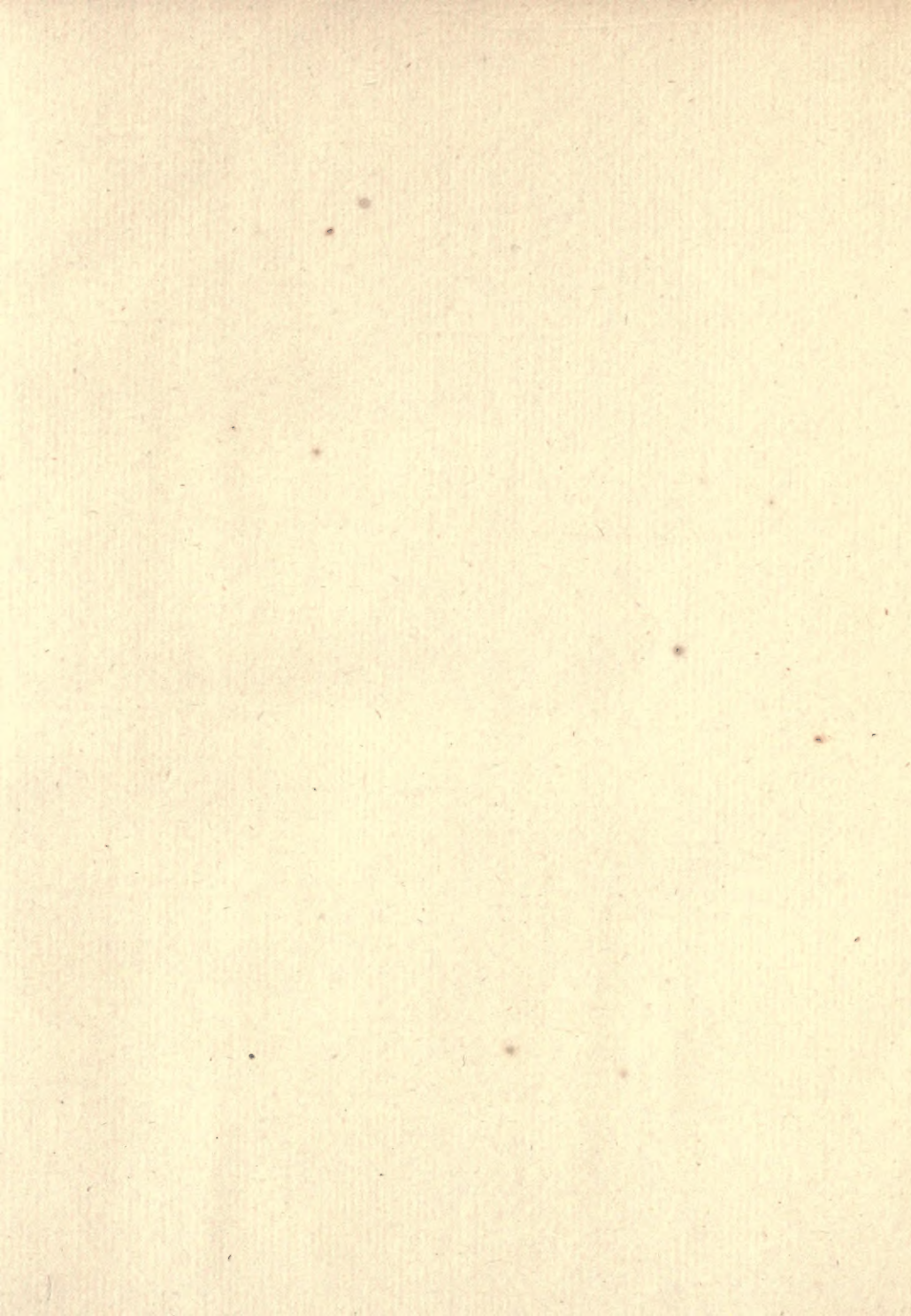


I have been thinking of you very much lately
 and wondering how you are getting on.
 I hope you are well and happy.
 I have been very busy lately
 but I have managed to find some time
 to write you a few lines.
 I am sure you will be glad to hear from me.
 I have been thinking of you very much lately
 and wondering how you are getting on.
 I hope you are well and happy.
 I have been very busy lately
 but I have managed to find some time
 to write you a few lines.
 I am sure you will be glad to hear from me.

2 1 1 1 1







UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

REC'D LD-URL

JUL 01 1987

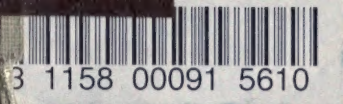
QL OCT 07 1991

JUL 01 1991

REC'D LD-URL

WEEK
RLD

MAR 03 1992
FEB 28 1992



W

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 001 436 885 6

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

LOS ANGELES

